



ASTON MARTIN

DB 9

1	Introduction
2	Vehicle Security
3	Before Driving
4	Controls
5	Driving
6	Convertible Roof
7	Climate Control
8	Audio
9	Bluetooth
10	Satellite Navigation
11	Maintenance
12	Specifications
A	Service
B	Assistance
C	Warranty
D	Dealer Directory
E	Alphabetical Index

Whilst every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the particulars contained in this Owner's Guide, neither the manufacturer nor the Dealer, by whom this Owner's Guide is supplied, shall in any circumstances be held responsible for any inaccuracy or the consequences thereof.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any form, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or other means without prior written permission from Aston Martin Lagonda Limited.

The manufacturer reserves the right to vary specifications without notice in accordance with its policy of continual product improvement.

Produced by the Technical Publications Department
ASTON MARTIN LAGONDA LIMITED

Banbury Road

Gaydon

WARWICK

Warwickshire

CV35 0DB

England

Telephone (+44) 01926 644300

Fax (+44) 01926 644733

Issue 5 - August 2006

Part Number - 7G43-19A321-HA

Contents

Welcome	1.4	Reporting Safety Defects	1.6
Component Location	1.4	Vehicle Provenance.....	1.7
Vehicle Identification	1.5		
Data Recording.....	1.5		

Welcome

to your new Aston Martin.

This Owner's Guide, along with other publications included in your literature pack, provides information which will enhance your pleasure from owning and driving your Aston Martin.

This Owner's Guide has been designed to explain the vehicle's operation and to make the control of its system easy to understand and operate.

All new owner's are recommended to carefully study the contents of this Owner's Guide prior to driving.

This Owner's Guide forms part of the essential vehicle equipment for homologation purposes and must remain with the vehicle at all times.

The following Warnings, Cautions and Notes are used within this Owner's Guide to call your attention to specific types of information.

Warnings

⚠ Warning ⚠
Identifies procedures which must be followed precisely to help avoid the risk of personal injury.

Cautions

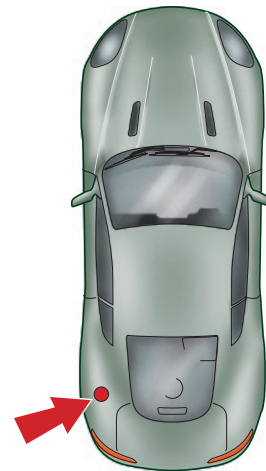
Provided to indicate procedures which must be followed precisely to reduce the possibility of damage to your vehicle.

Notes

Provided to indicate procedures which will help to avoid difficulties in the operation of your vehicle.

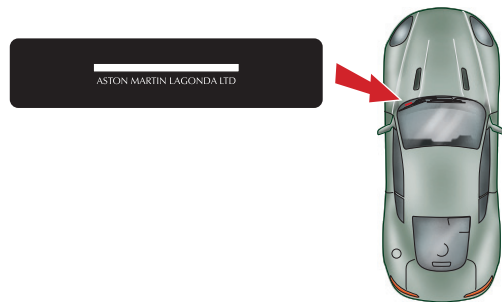
Component Location

All directions for locating components are described as viewed from the driver's seat, i.e. the fuel filler cap indicated on this diagram will be described as 'located at the rear left side of the vehicle'.

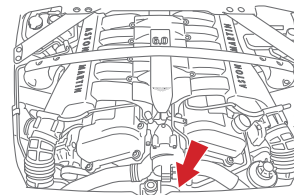


Vehicle Identification

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is shown in the left hand corner of the windshield and is recorded as a barcode on the door pillar.



The Vehicle Identification Plate, attached to the front subframe behind the engine bay front cross member (viewed from above), is model and market dependant:



The vehicle identification number is also stamped into the floorpan in the RH side footwell.

To view the vehicle identification number stamped into the floorpan lift the carpet up, from the front, and then lift the sound deadening material.

Data Recording

Computers in your vehicle are capable of recording detailed data, potentially including but not limited to information such as:

- The use of restraint systems including seat belts by the driver and passengers
- Information about the performance of various systems and modules in the vehicle
- Information related to engine, throttle, steering, brake or other system status

Any of this information could potentially include information regarding how the driver operates the vehicle, potentially including but not limited to information regarding vehicle speed, brake, throttle application or steering input. This information may be stored under regular operation, in a crash or near crash event.

This information may be read out and used by:

- Aston Martin
- Service and repair facilities
- Law enforcement or government agencies
- Others who may assert a right or obtain your consent to know such information

Reporting Safety Defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Aston Martin Lagonda (North America) Inc. 533 MacArthur Boulevard, NJ 07430-2326.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your Dealer, or Aston Martin Lagonda (North America) Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hot-line toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

Vehicle Provenance

Model:

e.g. Manual, Automatic

Color:

Body Exterior Interior Trim/ Piping Interior Veneers

Vehicle Identification Number:

As on the VIN plate

First Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Second Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Third Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Fourth Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Fifth Owner: _____

Selling Dealer: _____

Delivery Date: _____

Sixth Owner: _____

Selling Dealer: _____

Delivery Date: _____



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

Vehicle Security

Contents

Introduction.....	2.2	Homesafe	2.12
Vehicle Key and Remote Transmitter.....	2.2	Alarm Cycle	2.12
Unlocking the Vehicle.....	2.4	Panic Alarm.....	2.12
Opening the Doors	2.6	Alarm Options.....	2.13
Locking the Vehicle.....	2.6	Reduced Guard.....	2.13
Master Lock Switch	2.8	Remote Transmitter.....	2.14
Fuel Flap Release	2.8	Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)	2.15
Trunk Lid	2.9	Garage Door Opener	2.16
Trunk Emergency Release	2.10	Personalization.....	2.22
Deadlocking.....	2.11	Menu	2.23
Drive-Away Locking.....	2.11		
Approach Lighting.....	2.11		

Introduction

This vehicle is protected by an electronic security system. Two levels of alarm system are available:

- Standard
- High Specification (Option) - includes an interior movement sensor and a tilt sensor

Vehicle protection is enhanced by a passive anti-theft system (PATs) which provides engine immobilization if the wrong ignition key is used.

The total vehicle security system includes:

- Remote arming and disarming
- Perimeter sensing
- Remote door, trunk, fuel flap release lock and unlock
- A guard reduction mode
- Panic alarm
- Alarm siren with battery back-up (in markets where audible sirens are permitted)
- Random code encryption to prevent electronic scanning or grabbing of the ignition key fob identity code
- Interior movement sensor (High spec alarm system only)
- Tilt Sensor (High spec alarm system only)
- Passive anti-theft system (PATs) (Engine immobilization)

With the vehicle armed, any attempt to forcibly open a door, the trunk or the hood will result in full alarm activation.

Vehicle Key and Remote Transmitter

The vehicle is supplied with three keys and two remote transmitters. The keys operate the ignition and the door lock, the remote transmitter operates the central locking and alarm systems.

Keep the 'spare' keys and a remote transmitter together and in a safe place.

Do not leave them in the vehicle.

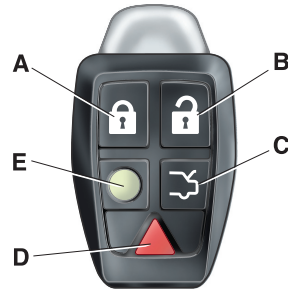
If a key or a remote transmitter is lost, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.



Remote Transmitter

(A) Lock - One step vehicle locking and alarm enable (Refer to 'Locking the Vehicle', page 2.6). The seats and door rear view mirror positions are memorised (Refer to 'Memory Seats', page 3.4).

The vehicle will deadlock after 25 seconds.



(B) Un-lock - Two step vehicle unlocking and alarm disable (Refer to 'Personalization', page 2.22). The seats and door rear view mirrors move to their memorised positions (Refer to 'Memory Seats', page 3.4).

(C) Trunk Open - Press once to enable the catch. Press twice, within three seconds, to release the trunk catch (Refer to 'Trunk Lid', page 2.9).

(D) Panic Alarm - Activates / deactivates the panic alarm (Refer to 'Panic Alarm', page 2.12).

(E) Approach Light - Activates the front and rear side lamps (Refer to 'Approach Lighting', page 2.11).

Unlocking the Vehicle

Unlocking Using the Remote Transmitter

Stand within 16 ft. (5 m) of the vehicle. Point the remote transmitter towards the vehicle and press the  button once to un-lock the drivers door and disarm the vehicle. The direction indicators will flash twice, indicating that the alarm has been deactivated. Press twice to un-lock the passenger door and enable the trunk catch and fuel flap release switch (Refer to 'Personalization', page 2.22).

The front seats and door rear view mirrors move to the positions memorized when the vehicle was locked with the remote transmitter (Refer to 'Memory Seats', page 3.4).

For ease of use at night blue LEDs are incorporated into the door handles. A blue LED will illuminate in both door handles when the vehicle is unlocked using the remote transmitter. A door LED will go out once the door is opened. If a door is not opened the LED will go out after two minutes.

The remote transmitter can be programmed to:

- Unlock all doors and enable the trunk and fuel flap release switches with one press of the  button
- Unlock the drivers door only with the first press of the  button and the rest of the vehicle with a second press.

(Refer to 'Personalization', page 2.22).

The vehicle alarm is disabled on the first press of the button.

As the vehicle is unlocked, the interior lamps will switch on for 5 minutes. The lamps will switch off 30 seconds after doors are closed or when the vehicle is started.

Unlocking Using the Ignition Key

Turn the ignition key towards the rear of the vehicle and release to centrally unlock the vehicle, enable the trunk and fuel flap release switches.

If unlocking a door using the ignition key after the vehicle was armed, the alarm will activate. To deactivate the alarm insert the key into the ignition and turn to position 'II' or press the  button on the remote transmitter.

The front seats and door rear view mirrors will not move to a preset position if the vehicle is unlocked using the ignition key.

Unlocking From Inside the Vehicle

If Locked with the Remote Transmitter

*If the vehicle has been locked using the remote transmitter, deadlocking will be active
(Refer to 'Deadlocking', page 2.11).*

If the reduced guard switch has been activated, one pull of a door handle will centrally unlock the doors, a second pull of the door handle will open that door (Refer to 'Master Lock Switch', page 2.8).

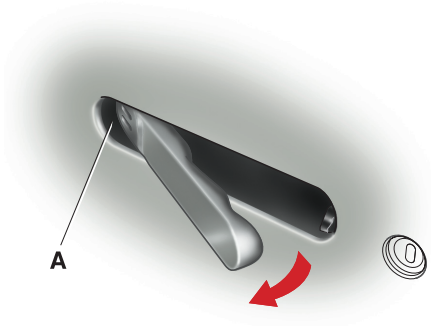
**If the reduced guard switch was not activated before locking the vehicle, passengers will not be able to unlock a door from the inside
(Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.13).**

If Locked with the Vehicle Key

One pull of a door handle will centrally unlock the doors, a second pull of the door handle will open that door (Refer to 'Master Lock Switch', page 2.8).

Opening the Doors

Push at point (A) and grab the emerging door release. Pull the door release to open the door.



For ease of use at night time.

When the vehicle is unlocked using the remote transmitter blue LEDs will illuminate in the door handles (for two minutes or until the door is opened). Press the door handle where the LED illuminates.

If 'Drive-away' locking is active one pull of the door handle will centrally unlock both doors and a second pull will open that door (Refer to 'Drive-Away Locking', page 2.11).

If the door is left open the door puddle lamp will go out after 30 seconds.

If the ignition key is left in the ignition barrel while a door is open an audible warning will sound, until the ignition key is removed.

Locking the Vehicle

Locking Using the Remote Transmitter

Ensure that both doors, the trunk and the hood are closed. Stand within 16 ft (5 m) of the vehicle. Point the remote transmitter towards the vehicle and press the  button **once** to lock the doors, disable the trunk and fuel flap release switches and set the vehicle alarm.

The vehicle will arm and deadlock after 25 seconds.

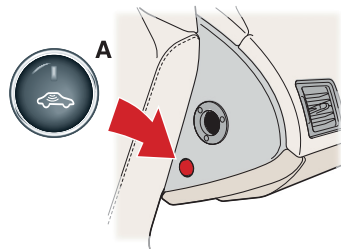
The direction indicators will flash once as the alarm is activated (Refer to 'Personalization', page 2.22).

The front seats and door rear view mirror positions are memorized and will be recalled the next time the vehicle is opened using the same remote transmitter (Refer to 'Memory Seats', page 3.4).

If the vehicle is locked with the trunk open, the vehicle will lock and arm but deadlocking, tilt (option) and interior movement (option) sensors will not activate. When closing the trunk deadlocking, tilt (option) and interior movement (option) sensors will activate and the whole vehicle will be locked and armed.

Do not leave the vehicle keys and remote transmitter in the trunk. If the trunk is closed there will be no access to the contents of the trunk.

If passengers are to remain in the vehicle after it has been locked using the remote transmitter, the reduced guard switch (A) must be activated before locking. This enables passengers to open the doors from inside the vehicle (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.13).



Locking Using the Ignition Key

Turn the ignition key towards the front of the vehicle and release to centrally lock the vehicle, disable the trunk and fuel flap release switches.

The alarm will not be activated.

Automatic Re-locking

If the vehicle is locked by remote transmitter and then unlocked by remote transmitter but a door or the trunk is not opened within 120 seconds, then the vehicle will automatically lock and arm again.

Master Lock Switch

Doors, fuel flap and trunk release switches may be locked / unlocked by pressing the master lock switch. Press the switch to lock. Pull back on the switch to unlock.

One pull back on the master lock switch will also illuminate the LED in the door handles (for 10 seconds or until the door is opened). This may aid access for a passenger at night time.

If the vehicle is locked using the master lock switch, one pull of a door handle will centrally unlock the doors, a second pull of the door handle will open that door.



In the event of a vehicle accident the doors will automatically unlock.

The master lock switch will not operate if the vehicle has been locked from the outside using either the vehicle key or the remote transmitter.

Operation of the master lock switch will override 'Drive away locking'.

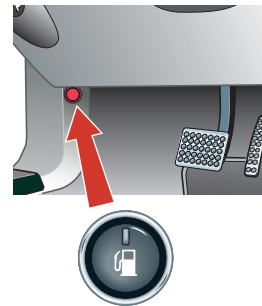
(Refer to 'Deadlocking', page 2.11).

Fuel Flap Release

Push the fuel flap release switch to open the fuel flap.

Unlock the vehicle using the remote transmitter, to enable the fuel flap release

The fuel flap release is disabled when the vehicle is locked using the remote transmitter or when the vehicle moves off.



Trunk Lid

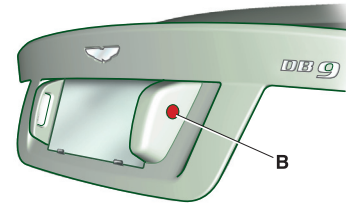
Opening with the Remote Transmitter

If the vehicle is locked and armed the alarm system will be disabled and the direction indicators will flash twice (Refer to 'Personalization', page 2.22). The doors will remain locked.

The trunk can be opened in one of two ways using the remote transmitter.

If the  button on the remote transmitter is pressed **once** the release catch will be enable. With the trunk catch enabled press the trunk switch (B) and raise the lid.

If the  button on the remote transmitter is pressed **twice** (within three seconds) the trunk catch will enable and release. The trunk lid will release. Lift the lid.

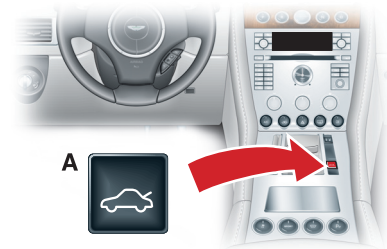


Opening from Inside the Vehicle

Pull back on the trunk release switch (A).

Volante Only: This switch becomes the roof open / close switch.

The trunk catch will release. Lift the lid



Closing

To close, lower the trunk lid and ensure the trunk catch engages.

The trunk will not be locked.

Always ensure the trunk is securely closed after use. The trunk interior lamps will remain on for 30 minutes if the trunk lid is left partially open.

Lock the trunk by pressing the  button on the remote transmitter (The direction indicators will flash once as the alarm is activated (Refer to 'Personalization', page 2.22)).

Leaving the Trunk Open While the Vehicle is Locked

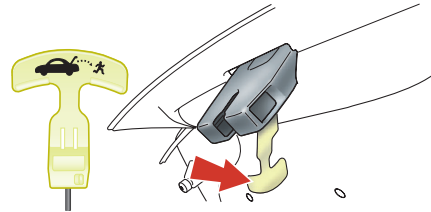
To use the battery conditioner (Refer to 'Battery Conditioner', page 11.34) the trunk has to left open (trunk lid down but not latched).

If the vehicle is locked, with the remote transmitter, while the trunk is open, the vehicle will lock and arm (deadlocking, tilt (option) and interior movement (option) sensors will not activate). If the trunk is then closed (latched) deadlocking, tilt (option) and interior movement (option) sensors will activate and the whole vehicle will be locked and armed.

Do not leave the vehicle keys and remote transmitter in the trunk. If the trunk is closed there will be no access to the contents of the trunk.

Trunk Emergency Release

The trunk can be opened from inside the trunk by pulling the luminous emergency release handle.



Deadlocking

The vehicle will automatically deadlock after 25 seconds when arming the vehicle using the remote transmitter.

When the vehicle is deadlocked, the doors cannot be opened from the inside by pulling the interior door handle.

To open the doors activate the remote transmitter or use vehicle key.

If passengers are to remain in the vehicle after locking with the remote transmitter, the reduced guard switch must be activated before locking (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.13).

Drive-Away Locking

Drive away-locking (Auto Lock) is factory set to active (Refer to 'Personalization', page 2.22).

When drive-away locking is active the central locking system will automatically engage as the vehicle moves off. Both doors and the trunk will lock. This function prevents unwanted access to the vehicle when stopped at traffic lights etc.

One pull of a door handle will centrally unlock both doors, a second pull of the door handle will open that door.

In the event of a vehicle accident the doors will automatically unlock.

Approach Lighting

When approaching the vehicle the side lamps can be activated by pressing the  button on the remote transmitter.

The time that the side lamps stay on is programmable (Refer to 'Personalization', page 2.22).

Homesafe

When exiting the vehicle and the ignition key has been removed, flash the main beam (pull the LH stalk forwards and release without latching), to active Homesafe. The main beam and rear lamps will stay on for either 30, 60 or 90 seconds (Refer to 'Personalization', page 2.22).

If Homesafe has been activated with the master lamp switch at position 3 (headlamps on), the main beam will remain on. Ensure the master lamp switch is at position 1 before exiting (Refer to 'Master Lamp Switch', page 4.15).

Alarm Cycle

Full Alarm Activation

A siren will sound for a 25 seconds cycle (ten cycles maximum).

Markets where audible sirens are permitted.

The direction indicators flash for 5 minutes

Markets where visible alarm signals are permitted.

after which the security system returns to the armed state. Doors and trunk will remain locked throughout.

The alarm can be deactivated at any time during activation by pressing the  button on the remote transmitter or by inserting the vehicle key into the ignition and turning to position 'II' (there is approximately a ten second delay before the alarm is cancelled).

Panic Alarm

This feature may be used to attract attention while inside or outside the vehicle.

To activate the panic alarm either:

- Press the  button on the remote transmitter for a minimum of 3 seconds
- Press the  button on the remote transmitter twice within 3 seconds

When activated the vehicle horn will sound for 25 seconds and the direction indicators will flash.

After the first three (3) seconds of activation, the panic alarm can be deactivated by pressing the  button on the remote transmitter.

If the  button is not pressed the panic alarm will cease to sound after 25 seconds.

Alarm Options

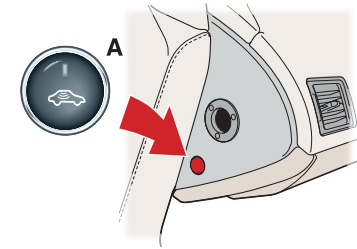
Interior Movement Sensor

When the vehicle alarm system is activated the interior movement sensor will sense movement inside the vehicle. If movement is detected it will activate the vehicles alarm system (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.13).

Tilt Sensor

When the vehicle alarm system is activated the tilt sensor will sense if the vehicle is tilted i.e., if the vehicle is being raised on a jack. If vehicle tilt is detected it will activate the vehicles alarm system (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.13).

Reduced Guard



If passengers are to remain in the vehicle after it has been locked using the remote transmitter, the reduced guard switch (A) must be activated before locking. This will allow passengers to open the doors from inside the vehicle.

When guard reduction is activated deadlocking, interior movement (option) and tilt (option) sensors are disabled. This will allow passengers to open the doors from the inside by pulling the interior door handle and passengers or animals to be left in the vehicle without activating the security system.

With the ignition key in the '0' or '1' position or within 60 seconds of removing the ignition key the reduced guard switch can be activated.

The ignition key must have turned from position 'II' first.

The switch will show red when reduced guard is active.

Reduced guard remains active until the ignition key is inserted and turned to position 'II'.

Remote Transmitter

Battery Replacement

When the remote transmitter battery is low the warning 'Remote Battery Low Voltage' will show in the message centre right.

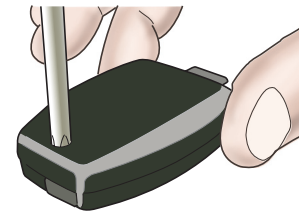
Do not press the operating buttons during battery replacement. If the coding is disrupted, it will be necessary to have your Aston Martin Dealer reprogram the remote transmitter.

Take care not to damage upper electrical contacts in battery compartment.

Battery type: CR2032 three volt battery x1.

Tools required: Allen Key (2 mm)
Small Phillips Screwdriver.

1. Remove the small grub screw (allen key head) and withdraw the key holder.
2. Remove a second grub screw and then part the two halves of the remote transmitter.



Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)

PATS is a fully automatic engine immobilizer.

In the event of loss of one of the ignition keys, duplicate ignition keys can be created and programmed from the other ignition key by your Aston Martin Dealer.

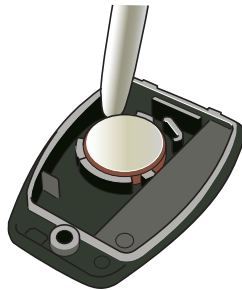
Two coded ignition keys are provided with the vehicle. These ignition keys fit both the door locks and the ignition lock.

To ensure a trouble-free signal exchange between the ignition key and the vehicle, **do not** cover the ignition key head with any metal object (e.g. metal ignition key tags or another ignition key).



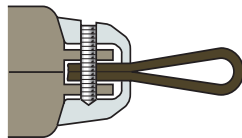
3. Replace the battery (+ve side down).

Finger marks will reduce battery life. Avoid touching the flat surfaces of the battery and wipe the battery clean before installation.



4. Re-assemble the remote transmitter.
Ensure that the grub screw correctly secures the leather key holder.

5. Test the alarm system 'arm' and 'disarm', using the remote transmitter from a range of approximately 16 ft. (5 m).



Starting the Engine

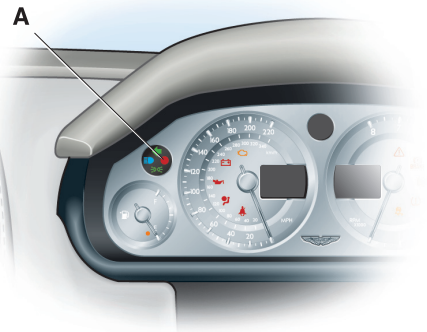
When the alarm system is disarmed and the vehicle ignition key is turned in the ignition lock, the PATS controller sends a signal to the ignition key.

The ignition key must respond with a valid ignition key code before engine start will be enabled. If a valid code is received, the ignition system will operate normally.

If the ignition key code is not received, or is invalid, engine start remains disabled.

PATS Status

The PATS system state is shown by the red lamp on the instrument cluster (A).



Ignition

Ignition turned 'On'

Action (Valid code)

Lamp illuminates for three seconds.

Ignition turned 'Off'

Lamp will flash.

Ignition turned 'Off' and ignition key removed.

Lamp will flash periodically for five minutes or until the vehicle is locked using the remote transmitter.

Fault Mode

If the status lamp continues flashing when the ignition is turned on, the vehicle will remain immobilized.

Should this situation arise try turning the ignition off then on. If this is unsuccessful try the other ignition key. If successful, source a replacement for the faulty ignition key. If problems persist with both ignition keys, consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

Garage Door Opener

The Garage Door Opener (Homelink® Universal Transceiver) operating buttons and transceiver are located in the interior rear view mirror.

The transceiver can be programmed to transmit the radio frequencies of up to three different transmitters used to activate garage doors, entry gates, home lighting, security systems, or other radio frequency operated devices.

A full list of radio frequency operated devices can be either obtained via the HomeLink Hot-line or through the HomeLink compatibility list which is provided on the HomeLink website.

For information, or for assistance, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Alternatively contact Homelink directly at
www.homelink.com or call the HomeLink Hot-line:

Toll-free: 1-800-355-3515

⚠ Warning ⚠

Do not use the transceiver with any garage door opening system that lacks the safety stop and reverse feature as required by safety standards. A garage door opening system which cannot detect an object, signalling the door to stop and reverse, does not meet current safety standards. Using a garage door opening system without these features increases risk of serious injury or death.

⚠ Warning ⚠

When programming the transceiver to a garage door opening system, make sure that people, the vehicle and objects are out of the way to prevent potential harm or damage as the gate or garage door will activate during the programming.

Keep the original transmitter for future use or programming procedures if, for example, you purchase a new vehicle.

This device may suffer from interference if operated in the vicinity of a mobile or fixed station transmitter. This interference is likely to affect the hand-held transmitter as well as the in-car transceiver.

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized modifications to this equipment. Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Programming

Step 1 erases all programming. It only requires completing if programming Homelink for the first time or when erasing all existing programming. It does not have to be followed to program the other HomeLink buttons.

The HomeLink buttons can be reprogrammed individually but not individually erased. Step 1 must be completed to erase all programming.

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink buttons, releasing only when the HomeLink LED begins to flash after 20 seconds.



All three buttons are now cleared. The HomeLink system is now in setting mode.

As a security precaution ensure that all programming is erased in the HomeLink system before selling this vehicle.

2. Hold the original remote control of the device to be programmed at a distance of 10-30 cm away from the HomeLink transmitter unit keeping the LED in view all the time.

The distance between the remote control and the transmitter unit depends on the system being programmed. You may require several attempts at different distances. Maintain each setting position for at least 15 seconds before trying out another.

3. Using both hands, simultaneously push the remote control button and the desired button (1, 2 or 3).
4. The LED will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. When the LED flashes rapidly, release both buttons. The rapid flashing light indicates successful programming of the new frequency signal.



Operation

The vehicle should be within the operating range of the gate or garage door opener and the ignition should be switched on.

The HomeLink system operates the garage door opener (or other device) in exactly the same way as the original remote control.

When you have programmed the HomeLink system, press the appropriate button 1, 2, or 3 on the control panel to activate the garage door opener.



The LED will light up when the button on the control panel is pressed.

For convenience, the original remote control of the device may also be used at any time.

In the case of a standard code, the HomeLink LED is constantly illuminated throughout the transmission process. For use with compatible systems, no further action is necessary.

If HomeLink now does not operate the garage door opener (or other device), this may be because the original remote control has a rolling code feature. Refer to 'Rolling Code Synchronisation' page 19.

Rolling Code Synchronisation

Check, by going through the following steps, whether or not the garage door opener (or other device) is equipped with a rolling code feature.

- Look in the garage door opener manual for clarification
 - The remote control appears to program HomeLink but HomeLink does not operate the garage door opener
 - Press and hold down the programmed HomeLink button
- With a rolling code system, the HomeLink LED flashes quickly for a short time and then stays on constantly for two seconds. This pattern repeats itself for up to 20 seconds.

If HomeLink was programmed with a rolling code system, then after the end of the programming period it must be synchronised with this system again before it will function properly.

Follow the instructions below for Rolling Code Synchronisation (the procedure will take less time with a second person to help).

The vehicle must be within operating range of the garage door opener and the ignition should be at position 'II'. Make sure you comply with the safety instructions even when synchronising the rolling code.

1. Locate the Training button (programming button) on the garage door opener motor head unit. Exact location and colour of the button may vary by gate or garage door opener brand (refer to the operating instructions of the garage door opener 'Training additional remote controls').
2. Press the Training button (programming button) on the garage door opener motor head unit (which will usually activate a 'training' light).

Following step 2, there are typically 30 seconds in which to initiate step 3.

3. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink button. Press and release the HomeLink button a second time to complete the training process. (Some garage door openers may require this procedure a third time to complete the training).

The garage door opener should now recognise the HomeLink signal and activate when the HomeLink button is pressed.

The remaining two buttons may now be programmed if this has not previously been done. Refer to 'Programming' page 18.

Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button

If a HomeLink button has been programmed to activate a device, and you now wish to use this button to operate a different device, proceed as follows. This procedure will erase the existing programming of the respective HomeLink button.

1. Press the appropriate HomeLink button 1, 2, or 3 which requires reprogramming and keep holding it for about 20 seconds until the LED starts flashing slowly. Do not release until step 4 has been completed.
2. When the LED begins to flash slowly (after approximately 20 seconds), hold the remote control of the device you wish to train approx. 10-30 cm away from the HomeLink transmitter unit - keeping the LED in view.

The distance between the remote control and the HomeLink transmitter unit depends on the system being learned. You may require several attempts at different distances. Maintain each setting position for at least 15 seconds before trying out another.

3. Now activate (press) the remote control and keep it pressed.
4. The HomeLink LED will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. When the diode begins to flash rapidly, release both buttons.



ASTON MARTIN

Personalization

A number of remote transmitter functions can be personalized.

The functions are set by using the Infotainment screen.



(1) **Enter** - Select in the menu, activate a selection.



(2) **On / Off** - Infotainment centre On / Off

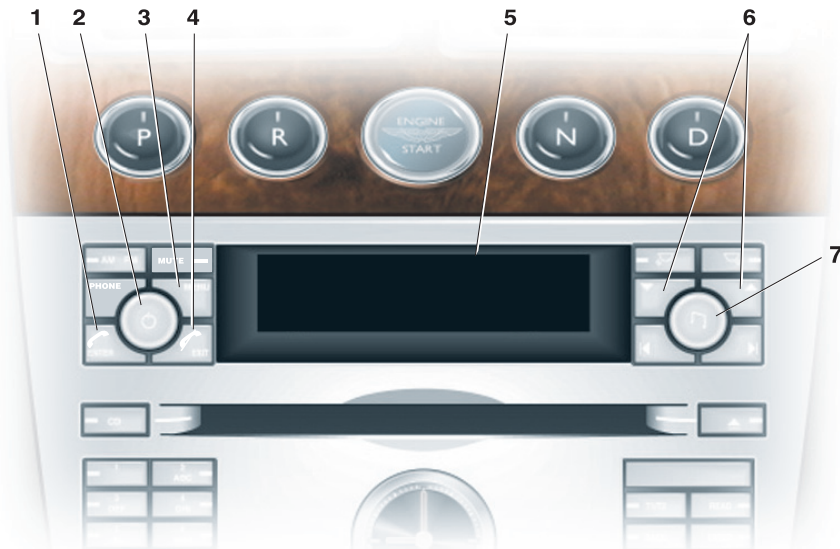


(3) **Menu** - Opens the main menu.



(4) **Exit** - Scroll back in the menu, cancel a selection. -

(5) **Screen** - Presents options, menus and information.





(6) Menu Navigation - Scroll up or down in the menus



(7) Menu Navigation - Alternative method for scrolling through the menus. Turn left or right to scroll up / down in the menus.

Selection

With the ignition at position 'II' and the Infotainment centre on, press **Menu**. Select Car Settings...

From Car Settings... scroll to the required setting. Press **Enter**. Use the **Scroll** buttons to make a selection and press **Enter** to accept.

Menu

Car Settings...

- Lock confirm. light
 - On* / Off
- Unlock confirm. light
 - On* / Off
- Doors auto lock
 - On / Off*
- Doors unlock...
 - All doors**
 - Driver door, then all

- Approach light duration...
 - 30* / 60 / 90 seconds
- Homesafe light duration...
 - 30* / 60 / 90 seconds
- Information...
 - VIN number...

* Default setting

** Market area dependant



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

Before Driving

Contents

Checks Before Driving.....	3.2	Child Seats.....	3.24
Seat Comfort Control	3.2	Tether Anchorages	3.25
Memory Seats	3.4	Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)	3.26
Seat Back Release	3.5	Deployable Rollbars (Volante)	3.27
Steering Wheel	3.6	Interior Storage	3.28
Interior Mirrors.....	3.6	Accessory Socket.....	3.29
Door Mirrors.....	3.7	Ashtray and Cigar Lighter (Option).....	3.30
Restraints System	3.9	Electric Windows	3.30
Seat Belts	3.12	Reading Lamps.....	3.31
Airbags.....	3.16	Coat Hook	3.32
Advanced Restraints System	3.19	Umbrella.....	3.32
Child Safety	3.23		

Checks Before Driving

Inspect your vehicle to make sure that everything is according to the information and specifications in this Owner's Guide.

Outside the vehicle:

- Visually check the road wheels, nuts and tires
- Check that all windows, mirrors and lamps are clear and unobstructed
- Check that the trunk, hood and fuel filler flap are securely closed
- Check the operation of all lamps

Once you are in the vehicle:

- Check that the doors are securely closed
- Check that the seat, mirrors and steering wheel adjustments are correct

- Check that all gauges and indicators are reading correctly (Refer to 'Controls', page 4.1)
- Check that the seat backs are in an upright position and that the seat latch is engaged
- Check that all occupants have fastened their seat belts

Seat Comfort Control

 **Warning** 
Do not attempt to adjust the seat whilst driving.

The driver and passenger seats can be adjusted to the optimum sitting and driving positions.

The seats are normally adjusted while the ignition key is in position 'I' or 'II'. They can also be adjusted within 10 minutes of a door being unlocked with the key or remote control. If the door is closed and the ignition key is not yet in the ignition, or is in the '0' position, adjustments can be made within 40 seconds of the door being closed.

Seat Adjustment

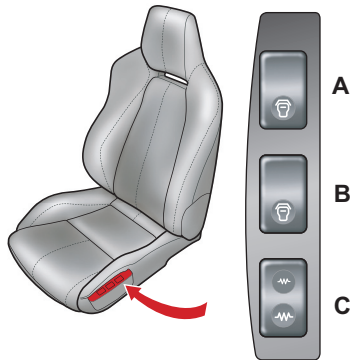
The ignition must be at position 'II' before the heated seat and lumbar support can be operated.

(A) Lumbar Support (Lower) -

Press forwards or rearwards to increase or reduce the lower lumbar support.

(B) Lumbar Support (Upper) -

Press forwards or rearwards to increase or reduce the upper lumbar support.



(C) Heated Seat - Press to the rear for the lower heat setting, press to the front for the higher heat setting. A LED shows which heat level is active. To switch 'Off' press to the centre position (no LED illuminated).

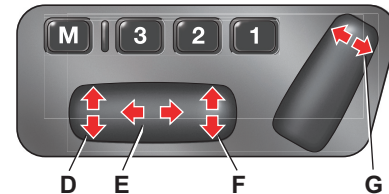
When making seat adjustments, i.e. moving the seat base rearwards or raising / lowering the seat base, the seat back will motor forwards whenever it approaches trim panels located behind it. If the seat back is tilted backwards the seat base will move forwards if the seat back approaches trim panels.

(D) - Raise or lower the front of the seat (driver's seat only).

(E) - Move the seat forwards or rearwards.

(F) - Raise or lower the rear of the seat (driver's seat only).

(G) - Increase or decrease the angle of the seat back.



Memory Seats

The position of the driver and passenger seats can be memorized and recalled. Three different driving position profiles can be entered in the memory. The memory position of the driver's seat also includes both door rear view mirrors.



Ensure that there is nothing in front of, behind, or under the seat during adjustment.



Ensure that none of the rear seat passengers will be trapped.



To avoid injury, ensure that children do not play with the switches.



If the seat accidentally begins to move, press any seat control button to stop the seat.

Setting a Preset Position



Do not attempt to adjust the seat whilst driving.

A driving position will only be memorised if the ignition switch is in position 'I'

1. Adjust the seat and the door rear view mirrors (driver's seat only) to the desired position.
(Refer to 'Seat Comfort Control', page 3.2).
(Refer to 'Door Mirrors', page 3.7).

When making seat adjustments, i.e. moving the seat base rearwards or raising / lowering the seat base, the seat back will motor forwards whenever it approaches trim panels located behind it. If the seat back is tilted backwards the seat base will move forwards if the seat back approaches trim panels.

2. Push both the memory button (M) and the desired setting button (1, 2 or 3) simultaneously, then release, to memorise the configuration.

By repeating these steps and pressing an unused button (1, 2 or 3), a second and third driving position can be stored in the memory.



When making adjustments to a set driving position, reset the new position in the same memory channel. The previous memory is erased when a new driving position is entered

Recalling a Memorized Position

Once in the seat press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 (depending on which position required) until all movement is stopped. The seat and door mirrors (driver's seat only) move to the programmed position. If the button is released all movement will stop, press and hold again to continue movement.

Using the Remote Transmitter

When the vehicle is locked using the remote transmitter, the seats and door rear view mirrors will remember their positions. The next time the vehicle is opened using the same remote transmitter the seats and door rear view mirrors will move to the memorised position.

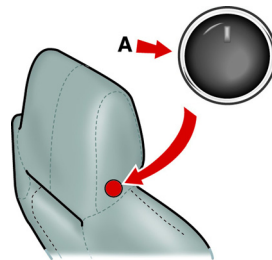
Each time the vehicle is locked using a remote transmitter the seats and mirrors position will be recalled when opening the vehicle with the same remote transmitter.

Emergency Stop

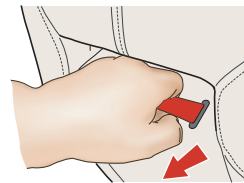
If the seat accidentally begins to move, press any seat control button to stop the seat.

Seat Back Release

Press and release the button (A) to release the seat back then manually move the seat back forwards.



In the unlikely event of power failure a manual release strap is provided in the seat back. Pull and hold the strap to release the seat back and then move the seat back forward.



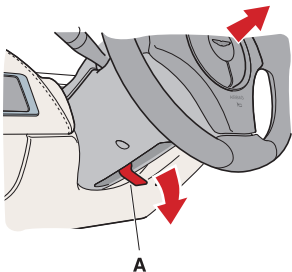
Steering Wheel

Rake and Reach

Rake and Reach are adjusted by using the release lever (A).

⚠ Warning ⚠
Do not adjust steering wheel whilst driving.

Pull the release lever downwards and manoeuvre the steering wheel to the required position.



Hold the steering wheel in the required position and lock it by pulling the release lever up.

⚠ Warning ⚠
Ensure that the steering column is fully locked in position. The rake and reach release lever must be fully up, in line with the steering column.

Interior Mirrors

Rear View Mirror

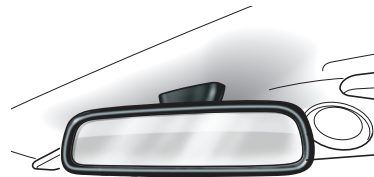
Adjust on its ball mounting until a satisfactory rear view is obtained.

Automatic Dimming

The rear view mirror will dim automatically if the glare from the headlights of following vehicles becomes too bright.

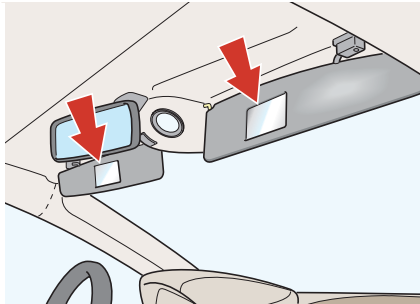
The mirror will return to normal view as unwanted glare reduces to an acceptable level.

If the mirror is dimmed when reverse gear is selected the mirror will revert to normal view.



Vanity Mirror

A vanity mirror is located in each sun visor.



Door Mirrors

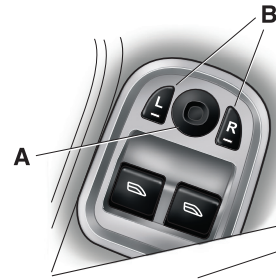
The ignition must at position 'I' or 'II' before the door mirrors can be adjusted.

To adjust the door mirrors select the left or right mirror (B).

An amber LED indicates the active mirror.

Then move the joystick (A) up / down / left / right to adjust the selected mirror.

When the heated rear windshield is activated the heaters in the door mirrors will activate for 6.5 minutes.



Power Fold Door Mirrors

The 'Power Fold Mirror' function rotates the door mirror assemblies until folded flat against the doors.

To move to the:

(1) Fold Position - Switch the ignition to position 'I' or 'II'. Press down and release both the left and right hand mirror select switches (B together). The mirrors will motor to the 'fold-in' position.

(2) Driving Position - Switch the ignition to position 'I' or 'II'. Press down and release the both left and right hand mirror select switches (B) together. The mirrors will motor to the driving position.

Door mirror vibration can occur if the mirrors have been moved manually (folded / unfolded), either intentionally or accidentally. To reset the linkage operate the power fold function once to fold / unfold the mirrors.

Memory Mirrors

The position of the driver and passenger door mirrors and seats can be memorized and recalled.

Details on memory door mirrors can be found in Memory Seats (Refer to 'Memory Seats', page 3.4).

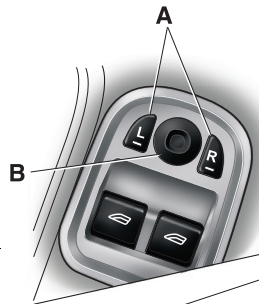
Reversing Dip

This function provides a superior view of the rear of the vehicle while reversing.

When reverse gear is selected press down and release the mirror joystick (B), this will lower the passenger mirror to preset position 1.

If the mirror requires further lowering, press and release the joystick again.

The mirror will move one preset position per movement of the mirror joystick.



If the mirror is lowered to far, press up and release the mirror joystick.

The mirror will return to driving view when reverse gear is de-selected or when either mirror button (A) is pressed.

The mirror will remain in reverse dip mode as long as no door mirror LED is illuminated (A). Press either mirror button to leave reverse dip mode.

This function can be configured to either:

- Driver mirror only
- Passenger mirror only (default)
- Driver and Passenger mirrors
- None

Refer to your Aston Martin Dealer.

Auto Fold

When this vehicle is locked using the remote transmitter the mirrors will automatically fold in flat against the doors.

They will un-fold once the ignition key has been inserted into the ignition.

If the mirrors have been folded using the 'Power Fold Mirror' function then the mirrors will remain folded until placed in the driving position using the Power Fold Mirror' function again.

Refer to your Aston Martin Dealer to enable / disable this function.

Restraints System

The Restraints System provides an improved overall level of frontal crash protection to front seat occupants and is designed to help further reduce the risk of airbag-related injuries. The system is able to analyse different occupant conditions and crash severity before activating the appropriate safety devices to help better protect a range of occupants in a variety of frontal crash situations.

A collection of crash sensors provide information to the Restraints Control Module (RCM). During a crash, the RCM may / may not activate the safety belt pretensioners and / or either none, one, or both stages of the dual-stage airbag supplemental restraints based on crash severity and conditions.

The fact that the pretensioners or airbags did not activate for both front seat occupants in a collision does not mean that something is wrong with the system.

Rather, it means the system determined the accident conditions (crash severity, belt usage, etc.) were not appropriate to activate these safety devices. Frontal airbags are designed to activate only in frontal and near-frontal collisions, not rollovers, side-impacts, or rear-impacts unless the collision causes sufficient longitudinal deceleration.

The system consists of:

- Front safety belts with pretensioners, load limiting systems, and safety belt usage sensors
- Driver and front passenger dual-stage airbags
- Driver and front passenger side airbags
- Driver and Passenger seat position sensors
- Crash severity sensors
- Restraints Control Module (RCM)
- Restraint system warning light 

Dual-Stage Airbags

When activated, the airbags will deploy at either a normal or reduced level of inflation, depending on crash severity. Various sensors determine the direction and severity of an impact. The system analyses this information then deploys the appropriate airbags only.

Seat Position Sensors

Seat position sensors determine the position of the driver and passenger seats. The information is used to tailor the airbag deployment activation depending upon seat position.

The system is designed to help protect smaller drivers sitting close to the driver airbag by providing a lower airbag output level.

Pre-tensioner and Load Limiting Systems

The driver and passenger seat belts are equipped with pre-tensioner and load limiting systems.

In most moderate frontal or near frontal accidents, the front airbag and pre-tensioner systems will deploy simultaneously.

In some moderate frontal or near frontal accidents, only the pre-tensioner system will deploy.

The pre-tensioners take up slack in the seat belts as the airbags are expanding. The load limiting system releases belt webbing in a controlled manner to reduce belt force on the occupant's chest.

Front Safety Belt Usage Sensors

Front safety belt usage sensors detect whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts are fastened.

The information is used to tailor the airbag deployment and safety belt pre-tensioner activation depending upon safety belt usage.

Crash Severity Sensors

Crash severity sensors enhance the ability to detect the severity of an impact. Positioned up front, they provide valuable information early in the crash event on the severity of the impact. This allows the Restraints System to distinguish between different levels of crash severity and modify the deployment strategy of the dual-stage airbags and safety belt pretensioners.

Restraints Control Module

The Restraints Control Module (RCM) monitors its own internal circuits and the circuits for the airbag supplemental restraints, crash sensor(s), safety belt pretensioners, front safety belt buckle sensors, and the driver seat position sensor.

In addition, the RCM also monitors the restraints warning light in the instrument cluster. 

Determining if the System is Operational

 The 'SRS' warning lamp in the instrument cluster indicates the condition of the system.

A difficulty with the system is indicated by one or more of the following:

- The readiness light will either flash or stay illuminated
- The readiness light will not illuminate immediately after the ignition is turned on

If either of these conditions occur, even intermittently, have the restraint system serviced at your Aston Martin Dealer immediately. Unless serviced, the system may not function properly in the event of a collision.

Seat Belts

Aston Martin strongly recommend the use of seat belts



Warning
Wearing your seat belt is crucial to your safety. Not wearing a seat belt increases chance of serious injury or death in the event of an accident.



Warning
Be sure that you and your passengers always fasten their seat belts and use them properly even though airbags are provided.



Warning
Reclining the seat back decreases protection provided by the seat belt in the event of a crash. Adjust the seat back to an upright position.



Warning
Make sure that the seat back is locked in place. Otherwise it could move forward in the event of a sudden stop or crash and cause injury.



Warning
Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, chest and shoulders; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.



Warning
Never place shoulder portion of belt under your arm or behind your back.



Warning
Always remove from your pockets rigid or breakable objects, i.e. spectacles or a mobile phone, which could be trapped under seat belts, possibly causing injury in the event of an accident.



Warning
Expectant mothers should seek medical advice on the most appropriate way to wear the seat belt.



Warning
Seat belts must be kept clean so that the retractor works correctly. Ensure that belt webbing is not twisted, looped, frayed or obstructed in any way. If in doubt about condition or operation of seat belt installation, have it checked by your Aston Martin Dealer.

⚠ Warning ⚠ <i>No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent seat belt adjusting devices from operating, or prevent seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack. Never install accessories on your seat belts.</i>	⚠ Warning ⚠ <i>Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly with battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.</i>	⚠ Warning ⚠ <i>No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.</i>
⚠ Warning ⚠ <i>Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.</i>	⚠ Warning ⚠ <i>Seat Belts should not be worn with straps twisted.</i>	⚠ Warning ⚠ <i>Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupants lap. Do not put an adult seat belt around two children.</i>
	⚠ Warning ⚠ <i>It is essential to replace the entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the seat belt assembly is not obvious.</i>	⚠ Warning ⚠ <i>When installed, the seat belt webbing must not contact any sharp edges which could abrade or cut the webbing during normal use or in an accident. If necessary, the webbing must be protected.</i>

This vehicle is installed with four, three point, inertia reel seat belts.

Items 1, 2 and 3 indicate the three points of the seat belt. Item 3 is also the location of the belt buckle.

The inertia belt reels will automatically tension the belts to provide security with comfort. In the event of a collision or during severe braking, the belt reels will lock.



* Market dependant.

*The seat belt warning lamp will illuminate (for approximately six seconds) when the ignition is at position 'II' if the driver's seat belt is not fastened. An audible warning will sound at the same time.

Seat Belt Fastening

When parked on an incline, the seat belt may lock as it is withdrawn. This is not a fault. If the mechanism locks, release the belt tension and then pull the belt very gently to avoid operation of the inertia lock.

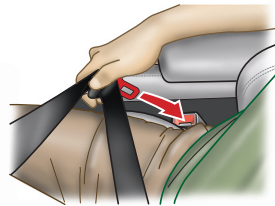
Pull out the seat belt, drawing the tongue over the shoulder and across the chest.



Push the tongue into the belt buckle latch until a positive click is heard.

Pull upwards on the diagonal belt to ensure secure latching and to remove all slack from the belt.

Finally, double check that the lap belt is installed snugly, low down across the hips, and that there are no twists.



If it is necessary for an occupant to adjust their seat or seating position during a journey, the belt tension might be disturbed. The occupant should therefore (as soon as it is safe to do so) gently pull down the shoulder run of the seat belt to create some slack and then immediately release it to re-tension the belt for the new seating position.

Seat Belt Unfastening

Depress the button on the buckle. While holding the seat belt tongue allow the belt to slowly retract to its stored position.



Seat Belt Fastening (Child)

Ensure there is no slack in the webbing and the restraint fits the child snugly across the rib cage and hips. These are the parts of the body most able to take the force of impact.

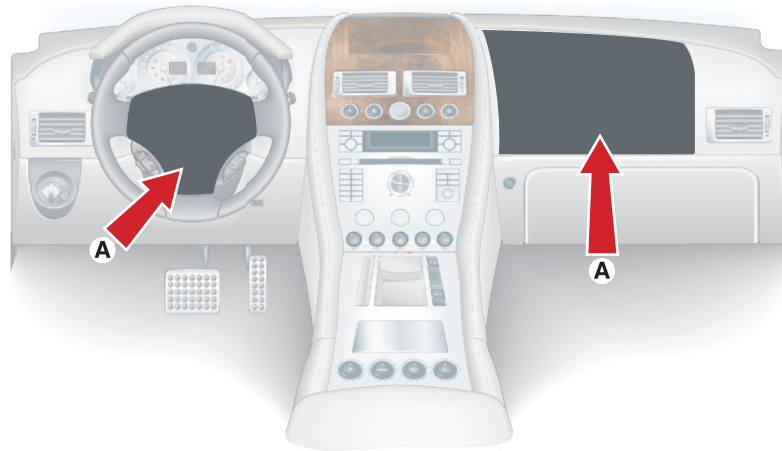
The lap strap should pass across the top of the child's thighs, bearing on the pelvis, not on the abdominal area.

Supplemental Restraints System (SRS)

The vehicle is equipped with driver and passenger airbags. The airbags and seat belt pretensioners are electrically controlled by the restraints system (Refer to 'Restraints System', page 3.9).

The front airbags (A) only deploy in a serious frontal collision. The side airbags (B (one airbag in each front seat)) only deploy according to which side has been impacted in a serious side collision.

The purpose of the driver and passenger airbags is to provide **additional** protection for the front seat occupants in the event of a serious impact (frontal or side impacts). The airbags are supplementary to the seat belts.



Important airbag safety labels are located on the sun visors and on the end of the instrument panel (passenger side). Ensure that the instructions on these labels are read and complied with prior to driving the vehicle.

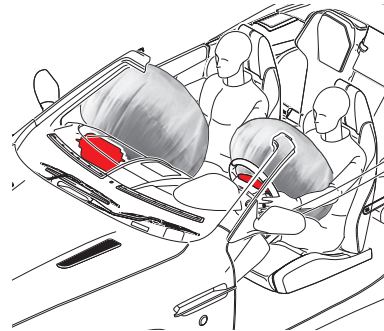
Airbag Deployment

Airbags inflate rapidly and with considerable force, there is therefore a risk of death or serious injury such as fractures, facial and eye injuries or internal injuries, particularly to occupants who are not properly restrained by seat belts or are not sitting correctly when the airbags deploy. The risk of injury from a deploying airbag is greatest close to the trim covering the airbag.

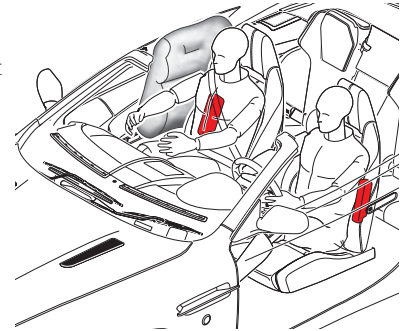
The whole sequence of events from sensing the impact to full inflation of the airbag takes place in a fraction of a second.

The noise and gas associated with the deployment of the airbags is not injurious to health.

Front Airbags - on a frontal impact.



Side Airbags - on a side impact (where the impact is on that side only).



 Warning

Do not use accessory seat covers. The use of accessory seat covers may prevent the deployment of the side airbags and increase the risk of injury in an accident.

 Warning

All occupants, including the driver, should always wear seat belts, whether or not an airbag is provided, to decrease the risk of injury or death in the event of a crash.

 Warning

No objects whatsoever should be attached to the centre cover of the steering wheel or the passenger fascia panel. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.

Do not change, modify or tamper with the steering wheel, passenger side fascia or any other part of the airbag system. Such actions could disable the system or cause inadvertent airbag deployment.

The system will not deploy in the event of minor frontal or side impacts, such as contacts when parking. The airbag system is not designed to protect against rear impacts.

Any work on the airbag system must only be carried out by an Aston Martin Dealer.

Child Seats and Passenger Airbags

 Warning

Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an active airbag in front of it.

Aston Martin strongly recommend not to install any child seat on the front passenger seat of this vehicle.

In the event of a serious frontal or side collision the vehicle airbag system is designed to deploy, to provide **additional** protection for the front seat occupants.

If a forward facing child seat is to be used in the front passenger seat, follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions to secure the child seat and **move the passenger seat to its rearmost and lowest position.**

Advanced Restraints System

The Advanced Restraints System provides the following, in addition to the Restraints System.

Front Passenger Sensing

Front passenger sensing is designed to meet the regulatory requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (FMVSS)208 and is designed to disable the front passenger's front airbag under certain conditions.

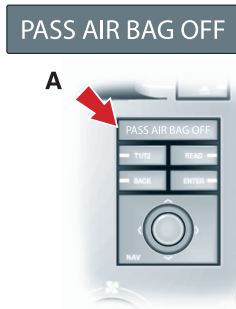
The system works with sensors which are installed in the front passenger's seat. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front passenger's front airbag should be enabled or disabled.

If it is necessary to modify the Advanced Restraints system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact your Aston Martin Dealer at the phone number shown in the Dealer Directory of this Owner's Guide.

Front passenger sensing will **disable** the front passenger's front airbag if:

- The front passenger seat is unoccupied
- A child is present or a child is present in a child seat which is installed according to the manufacturer's instructions
- A front passenger takes their weight off of the seat for a period of time

If the front passenger seat is occupied and the sensing system has turned the passenger's front airbag off, the 'Pass airbag off' lamp (A) will illuminate and stay illuminated to show that the front passenger front airbag is inactive.



Front passenger sensing will **enable** the front passenger's front airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front passenger seat.

Passenger Seat	Airbag	'Pass Airbag Off' Lamp
Empty	Not Active	Off
Child + Child seat	Not Active	On
Adult	Active	Off

The passenger sensing system may detect small or medium objects placed on the seat base. For most objects which are on the passenger seat, the passenger front airbag will be disabled. Even though the passenger airbag is disabled, the pass airbag off lamp may or may not be illuminated according to the table above.

The 'Pass Airbag Off' lamp will illuminate for a short period when the ignition is turned to the ON position to confirm it is functional.

Seating Position

Warning

Even with the Advanced Restraints System, children aged 12 and under should be properly restrained in the back seat.

Warning

Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor. Sitting improperly, out of position or with the seat back reclined too far can take off weight from the seat base and affect the decision of the front passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in a crash.

Warning

Improper installation of a child seat may cause the Passenger Sensing system to leave the front airbag active. Always ensure that child seats are correctly installed on the seat. Read the child seat manufacture's installation instructions.

After all occupants have adjusted their seats and put on safety belts, it's very important that they continue to sit properly. A properly seated occupant sits upright, leaning against the seat back, and centered on the seat cushion, with their feet comfortably extended on the floor. Sitting improperly can increase the chance of injury in a crash event. For example, if an occupant slouches, lies down, turns sideways, sits forward, leans forward or side ways, or puts one or both feet up, the chance of injury during a crash is greatly increased.

Passenger Sensing Amendment

In some cases a small child placed in a child seat will not activate the 'Pass Airbag Off' lamp. If this occurs the passenger airbag status will be as described above for an empty seat, i.e. passenger seat airbag **Not Active** but the 'Pass Airbag Off' lamp will not illuminate.



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

If a person of adult size is sitting in the front passenger's seat and the 'Pass Airbag Off' lamp is illuminated, it is possible that the person isn't sitting properly in the seat.

If this happens:

1. Switch the vehicle off. Ask the person to place the seat back in the full upright position.
2. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centred on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended.
3. Start the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for about two minutes. This will allow the system to detect that person and enable the passenger's front airbag.
4. If the 'Pass Airbag Off' lamp remains lit even after this, the person should be advised to ride in the rear seat.

⚠ Warning ⚠

Do not stow objects in seat back document pocket, the seat base front pocket or hang objects off seat back if a child is in the front passenger seat.

Do not place objects underneath the front passenger seat or between the seat and the center console.

Check the 'Pass Airbag Off' indicator lamp for proper airbag status.

Failure to follow these instructions may interfere with the front passenger seat sensing system.

If you think that the status of the 'Pass Airbag Off' lamp is incorrect, check for the following:

- Objects
 - Lodged underneath the seat
 - Between the seat cushion and the center console
 - Hanging off the seat back
 - Stowed in the seat back document pocket
 - Placed on the occupant's lap
- Cargo interference with the seat
- Other passengers pushing or pulling on the seat
- Rear passenger feet and knees resting or pushing on the seat

These conditions may cause the weight of a properly seated occupant to be incorrectly interpreted by the front passenger sensing system. The person in the front passenger seat may appear heavier or lighter due to the conditions described.

If the 'Pass Airbag Off' lamp is illuminated, do the following:

The driver and / or adult passengers should check for any objects that may be lodged underneath the front passenger seat or cargo interfering with the seat.

If objects are lodged and / or cargo is interfering with the seat take the following steps to remove the obstruction:

1. Switch the vehicle off.
2. Check for any objects lodged underneath the front passenger seat or cargo interfering with the seat.

3. Remove the obstruction(s) (if found).
4. Start the vehicle.
5. Wait at least 2 minutes and verify that the airbag readiness light is no longer illuminated.

If the 'Pass Airbag Off' lamp remains illuminated, this may or may / not be a problem due to the front passenger sensing system.

Do not attempt to repair or service the system. Take the vehicle immediately to the nearest Aston Martin Dealer.

**Warning**

Any alteration / modification to the front passenger seat may affect the performance of the front passenger sensing system.

Determining if the System is Operational

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster indicates the condition of the system.

A difficulty with the system is indicated by one or more of the following:

- The readiness light will either flash or stay illuminated
- The readiness light will not illuminate immediately after the ignition is turned on

If either of these conditions occur, even intermittently, have the restraint system serviced at your Aston Martin Dealer immediately. Unless serviced, the system may not function properly in the event of a collision.

Child Safety

A child, regardless of age, should always be restrained when travelling in a vehicle.



Do not allow children to travel in a vehicle without restraint. An appropriate child seat or harness should always be used.



Each seat belt assembly must be used by only one occupant. It is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on the occupants lap.



Accident statistics show that children are generally safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. A suitable child restraint, properly installed and used, provides the highest degree of protection for infants and small children in most accident situations.

Ensure that an installed child seat does not rest against the door, that the child sits properly in the seat and does not lean close to, or against, the door or window.

Child Seats and Passenger Airbags



Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an active airbag in front of it.

Aston Martin strongly recommend not to install any child seat on the front passenger seat of this vehicle.

In the event of a serious frontal or side collision the vehicle airbag system is designed to deploy, to provide **additional** protection for the front seat occupants.

If a forward facing child seat is to be used in the front passenger seat, follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions to secure the child seat and **move the passenger seat to its rearmost and lowest position.**

Child Seats



Aston Martin has not tested any child restraint systems for this vehicle, and does not recommend any specific child restraint system.



The front passenger airbag must be deactivated when using a child seat in the front passenger seat. Always check the status of the front passenger airbag (Refer to 'Front Passenger Sensing', page 3.19).

Use of Child Safety Seats

Child safety seats must be in conformity with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213. Look for the statement on the box and seat.

Look for the following when selecting a child restraint system:

- It should have a label certifying that it meets the applicable Motor Vehicle Safety Standards
- Carefully read the instructions supplied with the restraint. Be sure you understand them and can install and use the device properly and safely in the vehicle

- Ensure that the child restraint system is appropriate for the child's weight and development. The label required by the standard or regulations, or instructions for infant restraints, usually provide this information

An infant or child that is not properly restrained can be seriously injured or killed in a crash. Seat belts are designed for adults and larger children; infants and smaller children must be restrained in an approved child safety seat.

Children could be endangered in a crash if their child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle.

If you choose to use a child safety seat, follow the manufacturers instructions. Never hold a baby or child on your lap while riding in the vehicle.

Tether Anchorages

Coupe Only

Tether anchor points are located behind the top of the rear seats. These tether anchor points are provided for the installation of child restraints in the front passenger seat and each rear seating position.

⚠ Warning ⚠

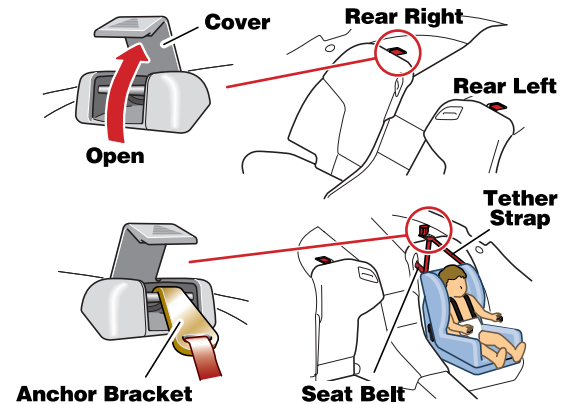
An infant or child that is not properly restrained can be seriously injured or killed in a crash. Seat belts are designed for adults and larger children; infants and smaller children must be restrained in an approved child safety seat.

Correct Assembly of Tether Anchorages

Engage the attachment clip in the orientation shown and ensure that the locking spring has fully closed to prevent accidental disengagement of the tether strap.

Always ensure that the tether strap length is adjusted to remove any slack.

If installing a child restraint in the front passenger seat, thread the tether strap through the aperture in the seat back.



Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)

This vehicle has Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belts installed to the front passenger seat and the rear seats.

This system is designed to securely hold child seats. The ALR system temporarily locks the seat belt that is securing a child seat.



Warning

Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions. Not following the child-seat manufacturer's instructions when installing the child seat is dangerous.

ALR Operation

Gently pull out the relevant inertia reel seat belt until fully extended. The ALR system will only engage at the maximum extension point of the seat belt.

Thread the belt tongue through the child seat as instructed by the child seat manufacturer. Engage the tongue into the belt buckle.

Adjust the tongue position on the belt if necessary to ensure that the lower belt run is tight and then allow the upper run of the seat belt to fully retract until the child seat is securely held. The ALR system will be heard 'clicking' as the seat belt retracts. When fully retracted, pull down on the upper run of the belt to check that the ALR lock has engaged.

To remove the child seat, release the belt as normal and allow it to retract through the seat frame.

When parked on an incline, the belt may lock as it is withdrawn. This is not a fault. If the mechanism locks, release the belt tension and then pull the belt very gently to avoid operation of the inertia lock.

The ALR system will disengage when the belt is fully retracted. The belt may then be worn when required as a normal inertia reel belt. Once the ALR is disengaged, the belt must be fully extended to re-engage the system on the next occasion that a child seat is installed.

Deployable Rollbars (Volante)



Warning

Do not place any objects on the top of the deployable rollbar covers behind the rear seat backs.



Warning

Do not allow any person to sit on the deployable rollbar covers at any time.



Warning

Do not attempt to service or modify the deployable rollbar system.



Warning

Do not attempt to reset the deployable rollbar system if it deploys.



Warning

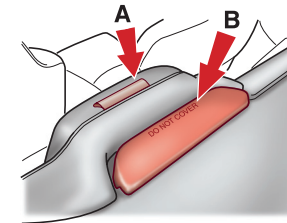
If the roof is close and the deployable rollbars deploy they will break through the rear glass.

The deployable rollbar system comprises an electronic roll sensor unit integrated into the main crash sensor and two 'U' shaped roll bars, concealed behind the rear seat (Refer to 'Deployable Rollbars', page 6.10).

If the deployable rollbar system has been deployed, proceed to your nearest Aston Martin Dealer to check for any damage and to reset the system.

Warning Labels

The following warning labels are located on the deployable rollbar system,



A – 'Rollbar'

B – 'Do Not Cover'

Interior Storage

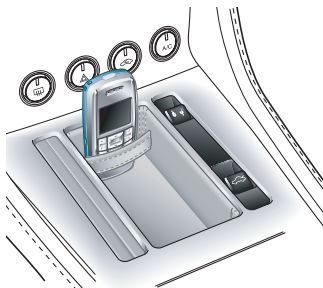
Glovebox.



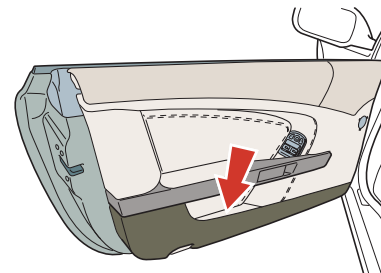
**Trinket box
(Non smoking option).
Lift the lid to open.**



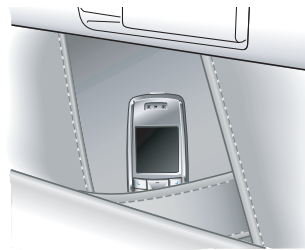
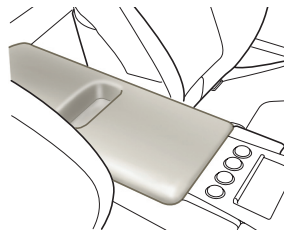
**Trinket box, including
mobile phone pocket.
Coin / credit card holder.**
(Automatic transmission
only).



**Door pockets,
including mobile
phone pocket.**

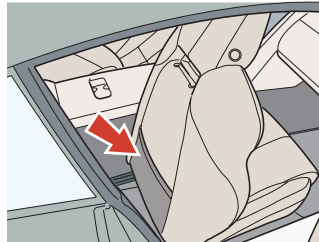
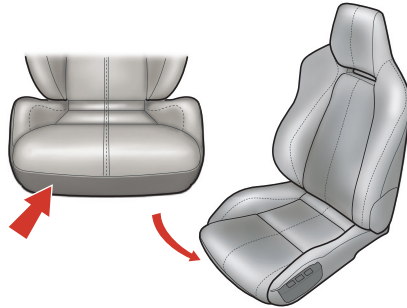


Rear Trinket Box



Seat Pockets.

Do not place items in the seat pockets if using a child restraint on the same seat (Refer to 'Advanced Restraints System', page 3.19).

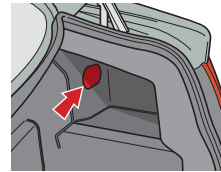


Accessory Socket

⚠ Warning ⚠
Damage to electrical circuits will result if more than 10 amps is drawn from the accessory socket.
Only connect accessories which are designed for use in a motor vehicle.

⚠ Warning ⚠
Prolonged use of accessory socket when vehicle is stationary may seriously discharge battery.

An accessory socket is mounted in the trunk RH side wall and may be used to power any 12 volt vehicle accessory requiring a current of less than 10 amps. The trunk mounted accessory socket is a constant live.



On vehicles installed with the non-smoking option a second accessory socket is provided in the trinket tray.

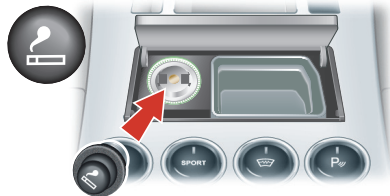


Read the manufacturer's instructions and ensure that you do not connect any device which would exceed current rating of accessory socket.

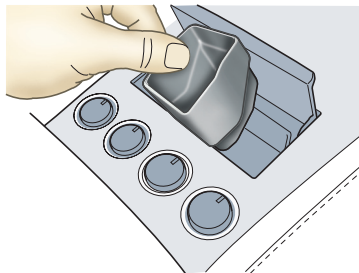
Ashtray and Cigar Lighter (Option)

The cigar lighter may be used when the ignition switch is in positions 'I' or 'II'.

Push down until it clicks. The lighter will pop up when ready.



Remove the ashtray by opening the lid and pulling the glass tray upwards. Install the tray by placing it into position and push down.



The cigar lighter is heated to "Red Heat" when in use. Take care to avoid burns. Do not allow children to play with the cigar lighter.

Electric Windows



Misuse of the window switches, especially by children, can result in injury due to entrapment in the window closure. Drivers must advise all occupants of the possible danger and ensure that all obstructions are clear before raising the window.

Volante Only

Due to wind pressure when traveling at very high speeds the door windows may not close correctly.

To raise and lower the windows the ignition must be at position 'II'.

A



Lower – Lightly press and release the window switch (A) to lower the window in stages. Press firmly and release to lower the window with one touch.

Raise – Lightly pull back and release the window switch (A) to raise the window in stages.

If power to the electric windows has been interrupted for any reason, they will fail to operate correctly until reset (Refer to 'Headlamp Alignment', page 11.48).

Door Sealing

Warning
Ensure that all occupants are clear when the window mechanism is operating.

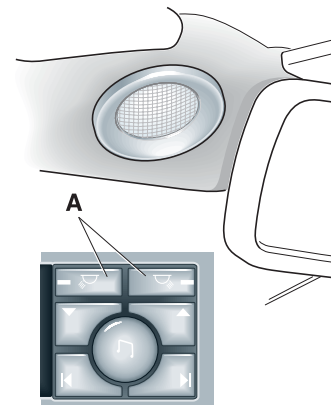
To minimize wind noise and ensure a watertight window seal a door sealing system is used to ensure a tight fit of the door glass to the seals around the top of the door opening.

When a door is opened, the window glass automatically lowers a few millimeters to clear the door seal. As the door is closed, the window glass automatically, after a pause, raises against the body frame rubber seals.

Reading Lamps

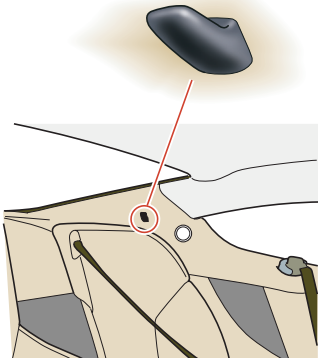
Both reading lamps are controlled by the individual switches mounted on the infotainment centre (A).

Unless switched off / on at (A) they will continue to operate up to four minutes after the ignition is switched off.



Coat Hook

Coat hooks are provided behind the driver and passenger seats.



Umbrella

An umbrella, complete with holder, is provided in the rear of the trunk.

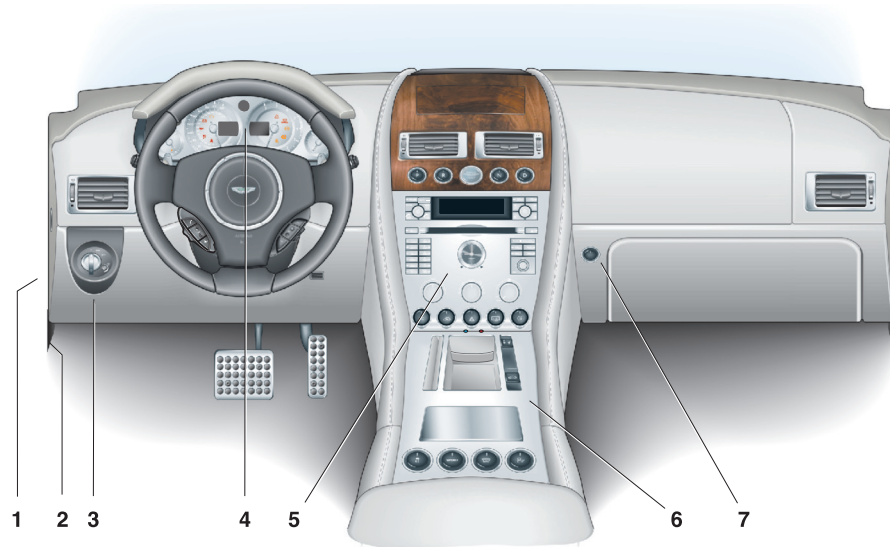


ASTON MARTIN

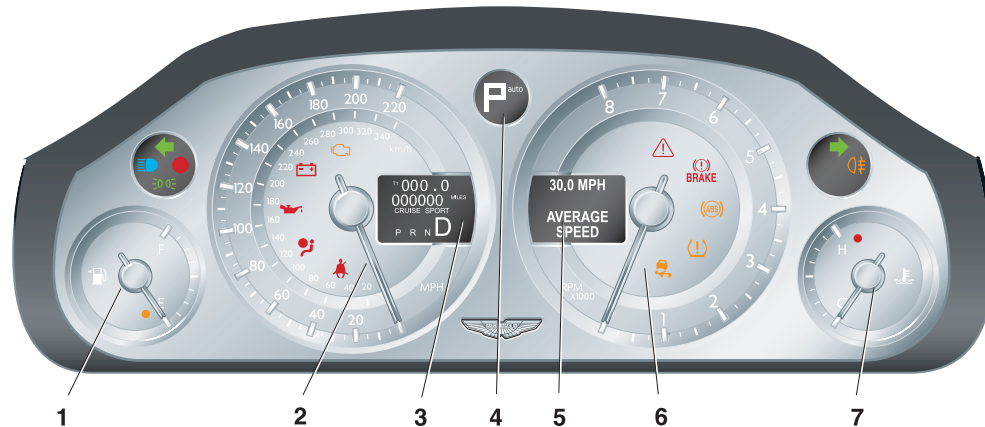
Controls

Contents

Overview	4.2	Master Lamp Switch.....	4.15
Instrument Cluster.....	4.3	Vehicle Horn.....	4.16
Information / Warning Lamps.....	4.5	Ignition Lock	4.16
Stalk Controls.....	4.9	Trip Computer	4.17
Centre Stack	4.10	Cruise Control.....	4.18
Centre Console	4.13	Ambient Temperature	4.20
Fuel Flap Switch.....	4.14	Tire Pressure Sensing.....	4.21
Reduced Guard Switch	4.14		



1. Reduced guard Switch (Refer to page 4-14).
 2. Fuel flap release (Refer to page 4-14)
 3. Master lamp Switch (Refer to page 4-15).
 4. Instrument Cluster (Refer to page 4-3).
 5. Centre Stack (Refer to page 4-11).
 6. Centre Console (Refer to page 4-13).
 7. Glovebox switch (Refer to page 4-11).
- (Automatic Transmission shown)



(1) Fuel Gauge - Indicates how much fuel is in the fuel tank. Refuel as soon as possible when the low fuel lamp illuminates.

(2) Speedometer - Indicates vehicle road speed.

(3) Message Display (Left) - Displays the following:

(A) Trip Meter - Shows distances travelled since last reset of trip counters T1 and T2 (Refer to 'Trip Meter', page 4.18).

(B) Sport Mode Status (Auto Only) - Shows 'Sport' when sport mode is activated.

(C) Gear Range (Auto Only) - Indicates transmission position and current gear selection. Possible transmission positions and gear selection are in bold. Items not in bold are not selectable.



(D) Cruise Status - Shows 'Cruise' when cruise control is activated (Refer to 'Cruise Control', page 4.18).

(E) Odometer - Shows the total distance covered by the vehicle.

(4) Gear Position Indicator Display (GPID) -

In **Drive Auto** mode indicates the current transmission position. In **'Touchtronic'** mode indicates the current gear selection.



The current transmission mode is also shown ('Auto' / 'Touch') (Refer to 'Automatic Transmission', page 5.3).

Manual Transmission - Indicates the optimum time to shift gear. A red 'R' will show when the transmission is in reverse (Refer to 'Driving (Manual Transmission)', page 5.10).



(5) Message Display (Right) - Displays the following:

Driver Information / Warnings Messages appear if an unsatisfactory condition is detected. Message priority is indicated by a red / amber triangle above the message display.

- **Red** Potential personal danger or danger of damage to the vehicle
- **Amber** Advisory, indicate possible degraded vehicle performance

Warning messages will be displayed when the ignition is on and will cycle automatically. View / acknowledge messages at any time by pressing the **Read** button (A).



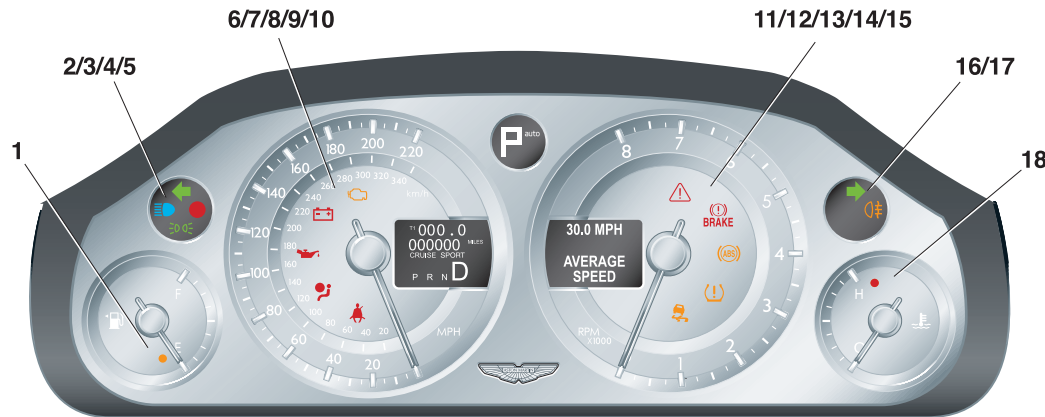
Trip Computer The message display defaults to the trip computer when there are no messages to show (Refer to 'Trip Computer', page 4.17).

Service Intervals

'Time for Regular Service' will be displayed when a regular vehicle service is due. This message will show at ignition on for 120 seconds. It will continue display at ignition on until the regular service has taken place.

(6) Tachometer - Indicates engine speed in revolutions per minute x 1000.

(7) Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge - Shows the temperature of the engine coolant.



(1) Low Fuel Warning Lamp (Amber) - Illuminates when approximately 2.0 Galls (9 ltr) remain.

At 2 Galls (9 ltr) and 1 Galls (5 ltr) an audible 'beep' will sound and the 'estimated distance' message will show (for 20 seconds) in the message centre right.



(2) Left Turn Direction Indicators (Green) - Flashes with the indicator lamps or hazard warning lamps (Ignition at position 'II').



(3) Headlamps (Blue) - Indicates the main beam of the headlamps is in use.



(4) Side Lamps (Green) - Indicates the side lamps / dip or main beams are illuminated.



(5) PATS Lamp - If the lamp flashes continuously at ignition position 'II' the vehicle will remain immobilized. If the lamp is on continuously at ignition position 'II' the vehicle will start but PATS has gone into 'Fail Safe' mode (Refer to 'Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)', page 2.15).



Stop immediately if the Check Engine lamp flashes, do not drive the vehicle. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.



(6) Check Engine (Amber) - Steady amber indicates a fault in the engine management system. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer immediately. Flashing amber indicates a major fault in the engine management system.



(7) Ignition Warning Lamp (Red) - Illuminates when the ignition is on. Extinguishes when the engine is started and battery charging commences. Illuminates if battery charging fails whilst driving.



(8) Oil Pressure Warning Lamp (Red) - Illuminates when the engine oil pressure falls below minimum. Do not continue driving if this lamp remains illuminated. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer immediately.



Do not drive the vehicle if the SRS warning lamp remains on. Have the system checked by an Aston Martin Dealer.



(9) SRS (Supplementary Restraint System) (Red) - At ignition positions 'I' and 'II' or on vehicle start up, this lamp illuminates for a few seconds as a readiness indicator. If it does not illuminate, or if it does not go off after a few seconds, or if it comes on whilst driving, the airbag self-diagnostic system has detected a fault.



Do not drive the vehicle if the seat belt warning lamp remains on. Have the system checked by an Aston Martin Dealer.



(10) Seat Belt Warning (Red) - This warning lamp will illuminate and a chime will sound for six seconds if the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition is switched on.



(11) Warning Triangle - Indicates Red or Amber depending on warning / information message priority.



Warning
If the Brake Warning lamp remains illuminated, after fully releasing the parking brake, do not drive the vehicle. Have the system checked by an Aston Martin Dealer

 **(12) Brake Warning (Red)** - At ignition position 'II' this lamp will illuminate when the parking brake is applied. It will go out when the parking brake is fully released. If the lamp remains on, after fully releasing the parking brake, it indicates that either the brake fluid level is low and / or that the brake pads require regular maintenance (Refer to 'Footbrake', page 5.11).



Warning
If the ABS Warning lamp remains illuminated, do not drive the vehicle. Have the system checked by an Aston Martin Dealer

 **(13) ABS Warning Lamp (Amber)** - Indicates a concern in the ABS control circuits. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer immediately if this lamp remains illuminated.

 **(14) Tire Pressure (Amber)** - During vehicle start up, this lamp will illuminate, briefly, as a readiness indicator. It will illuminate again if tire pressure falls below specification (Refer to 'Tire Pressure Sensing', page 4.21).



(15) Dynamic Stability Control - At ignition position 'II' or on vehicle start up, this lamp will illuminate, as a readiness indicator. If, while DSC is active, the DSC symbol stays illuminated or it illuminates whilst driving, the DSC system has detected a fault. A DSC fault message will be displayed in the message centre (right). Consult your Aston Martin Dealer as soon as possible. (Refer to 'Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)', page 5.14).



(16) Right Turn Direction Indicators (Green) - Flashes with the indicator lamps or hazard warning lamps (Ignition at position 'II').



(17) Rear Fog - Indicates if the rear fog lamps are on.



(18) High Coolant Temp (Red) - Indicates when engine coolant temperature exceeds 248°F (120°C).

Low Outside Temperature

At temperatures below 39°F (4°C) the message 'Ice Warning' is displayed in the message centre right, this indicates to the driver that frost or ice is likely to form on road surfaces.

The amber warning triangle  will also illuminate.

The the message and warning triangle will continue to show until the outside temperature rises to a safer level.



Warning

Even if the 'Ice Warning' message does not show, there is no guarantee that at low temperatures the road is free from ice.

Warning Lamp Indications

As the ignition is switched on, the electronic control units complete a self check to ensure correct operation. During these checks the following information and warning lamps will illuminate for 5 seconds and 'System Check' will appear on the message display (right).

Under normal circumstances most warning lamps will extinguish at the end of the individual system check if system checks are satisfactory.



Anti-Skid



Oil Pressure



ABS



Fog light (rear)



Battery charging



Seat Belt



BRAKE

Brake



SRS



Check engine



Tire Pressure



Fuel



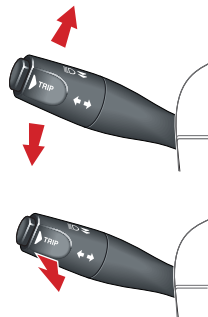
Stalk Controls

Left Hand Stalk

Turn Signals - Up indicates a right turn. Down indicates a left turn. Hold against spring pressure to indicate a lane change. Returns to the centre position on completion of a manoeuvre.

Main and Dipped Beam Switching - Pull forwards and latch for main beam. Pull forwards again and latch to return to dipped beam.

Pull forwards and release without latching, at any time while the ignition key is inserted, to flash main beam on and off.



Pull forwards and release without latching, when the ignition key is removed, to activate Homesafe (Refer to 'Homesafe', page 2.12).

Trip Computer - Repeated pressing of the trip function button cycles through the trip computer displays. (Refer to 'Trip Computer', page 4.17).



Right Hand Stalk

Windshield Wiper Control -

- (1) Off.
- (2) Intermittent Wipe.
- (3) Normal Speed Wipe.
- (4) Fast Wipe.

Demand Wipe - Pull the stalk forwards.



The windshield wipers will return to their park position if the ignition is switched off or the hood is unlatched, regardless of the RH stalk position.

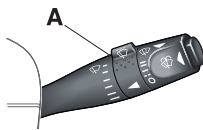
Speed Sensitive Wipe - If the wipers are at fast wipe, when the vehicle slows down (below 7 m.p.h. (11 km/h)) the wipers will go to normal wipe speed.

If the wipers are at normal speed when the vehicle slows down (below 7 m.p.h. (11 km/h)) the wipers will go to intermittent wipe (position 2).

As soon as the vehicle speeds up (above 9.5 m.p.h. (15 km/h)) the wipers will return to their original setting.

Windshield Wiper Delay Control -

Intermittent wipe time delay increases / decreases in six steps (A). Sixth position gives the shortest delay between wipes.



Windshield Washer Control -

Press for more than one second to activate the windshield washers.

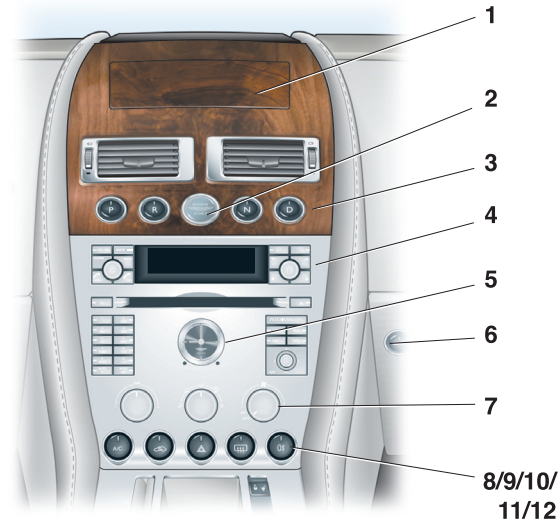
Operation continues until the button is released. When released the washers stop immediately but the wipers continue for a few strokes, ending with a pause and then a final wipe.

If used during normal wiper operation, the wipers operate continually irrespective of the washer operation.

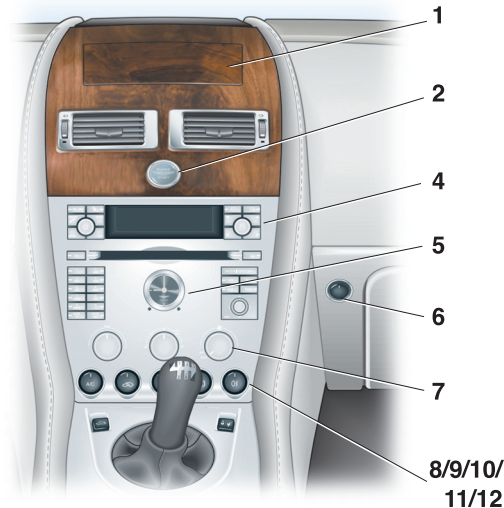
Headlamp Washers - Headlamp washers will operate automatically, once per journey (each ignition cycle), if the windshield washers are operated and the headlamps are on.



Centre Stack (Automatic Transmission)



Centre Stack (Manual Transmission)



(1) Satellite Navigation Screen - Opens when satellite navigation is activated (Refer to 'Satellite Navigation', page 10.1).



(2) Engine Start - When illuminated Red, press to start the engine (Refer to 'Starting the Engine', page 5.2).

(3) Transmission Control Switches - Automatic vehicles only. (Refer to 'Automatic Transmission', page 5.3).

(4) Infotainment Centre - Contains the controls and switches for Audio (Refer to 'Audio', page 8.1), Telephone (Refer to 'Car Phone (Option)', page 9.1) and Satellite Navigation (Refer to 'Satellite Navigation', page 10.1).

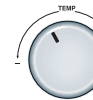
The two top RH switches control the two reading lamps (Refer to 'Reading Lamps', page 3.31).



(5) Clock - The left button will retard time and the right button will advance time. Use an object with a point, e.g. a ballpoint pen, to set the time.



(6) Glovebox - Press to open the glovebox. Push up and latch to close



(7) Temperature Dial - Turn clockwise to increase or anticlockwise to decrease the cabin temperature (Refer to 'Climate Control', page 7.1).



(8) Air Flow Dial - Turn to select the Air flow mode (Refer to 'Climate Control', page 7.1).



(9) Fan Speed Dial - Turn clockwise to increase or anticlockwise to decrease the fan speed (Refer to 'Climate Control', page 7.1).



(10) Air Conditioning Switch - Press to switch Air Conditioning On or Off (Refer to 'Climate Control', page 7.1).



(11) Air Recirculation Switch - Press to select outside or recirculated air as the source of air entering the vehicle (Refer to 'Climate Control', page 7.1).



(12) Hazard Warning Lamps - Press to activate the hazard warning lamps. Press again to deactivate.

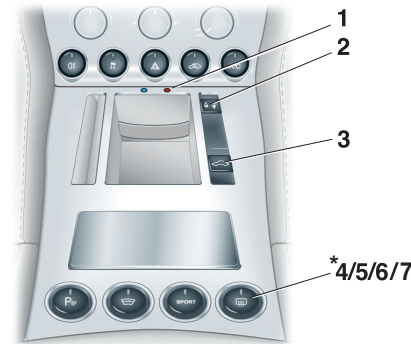


(13) Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) - The DSC system is always on when the ignition is switched on. Press and hold for approx. 4 seconds to switch Off. Press and release to switch On. (Refer to 'Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)', page 5.14).



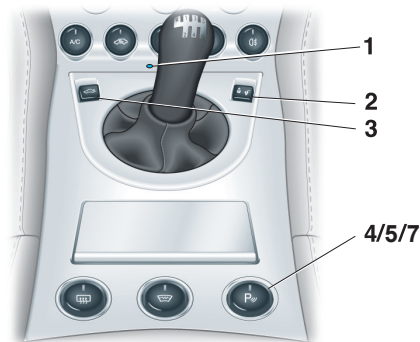
(14) Rear Fog Lamps - Used in conjunction with the dipped beam when fog is causing restricted visibility. They **must** be switched off when visibility clears to reduce glare to the drivers of following vehicles.

Centre Console (Automatic Transmission)



(1) Bluetooth LEDs - Blue and amber LEDs to indicate Bluetooth status (Refer to 'Bluetooth', page 9.1).

Centre Console (Manual Transmission)



(2) Master Vehicle Lock - Press to lock both doors and disable the trunk lock and the trunk open switch. Pull up to unlock. (Refer to 'Master Lock Switch', page 2.8).



(3) Trunk Open - Pull up to open the trunk. On Volante models this switch becomes the roof open and close switch (Refer to 'Convertible Roof', page 6.1).



(4) Heated Rear Windshield - Press to activate the rear windshield heater. Switches off after 21 minutes if not manually switched off. When the heated rear windshield is activated the door mirror heaters will work for 12 minutes, then switch off.



(5) Sport Mode Switch (Automatic transmission only) - (Refer to 'Automatic Transmission', page 5.3).



(6) Heated Front Windshield (Option) - Switches off after 6.5 minutes if not manually switched off. Will operate automatically when auto defrost and defrost are used (Refer to 'Climate Control', page 7.1).



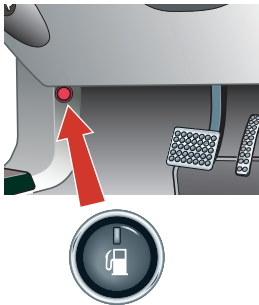
(7) Rear Parking Assist - Switch parking assist On / Off. Illuminates when Parking assist is Off. (Refer to 'Rear Parking Assist', page 5.18).

Front and Rear Parking Assist (Option) - Press and release to activate front parking assist at speeds below 15 km/h (9 m.p.h.), press and release again to deactivate. Illuminates when parking assist is On (Refer to 'Front and Rear Parking Assist (Option)', page 5.19).

Fuel Flap Switch

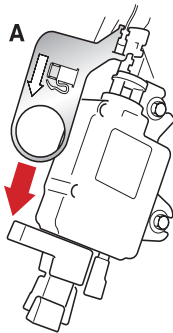
Press to open the fuel flap.

Close the fuel flap by pressing down on the flap until the lock engages.



Filler Flap Emergency Release

If the filler flap will not open when the release switch is pressed, open the filler flap manually. Reach through the LH trunk trim to access the manual fuel filler flap release. Pull the lever (A) to open the filler flap.

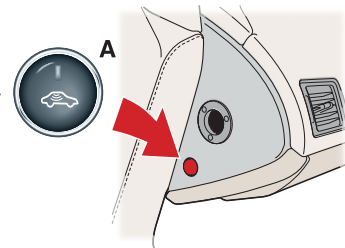


Reduced Guard Switch

The reduced guard switch (A) disables the deadlock system and allows for passengers or animals to be left in the vehicle without activating the security system.

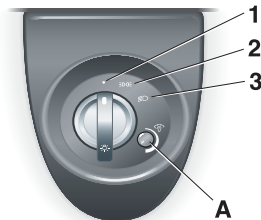
With the ignition key in the '0' or 'I' position or within 60 seconds of removing the ignition key the reduced guard switch can be activated. The switch lamp will show red when reduced guard is active.

(Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.13).



Master Lamp Switch

- (1) - All external lamps off.
- (2) - Side lamps, side marker lamps, rear lamps and licence plate lamps on.
- (3) - Headlamps on, in addition to the side, side marker, rear and licence plate lamps.



If Homesafe (Refer to 'Homesafe', page 2.12) has been activated with the master lamp switch at position 3 (headlamps on), the main beam will remain on. Ensure the master lamp switch is at position 1 before exiting.

Lights On Warning

If the vehicle side lights or headlights are on and the drivers door is opened a warning buzzer will sound. The buzzer will sound for a period of 5 minutes.

To stop the buzzer switch the lights off.

The buzzer will also stop when the driver's door is shut -the lights will still be on.

Day Time Running Lamps

(Canada Only)

The dipped beams and side lamps are permanently on.

Headlamp Levelling

The weight of items placed in the trunk and passengers may change the beam angle of the headlamps. The headlamps are continuously monitored and automatically adjusted to compensate.

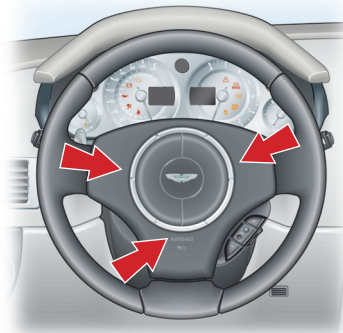
Instrument Cluster Illumination

The level of instrument illumination can be adjusted using the rotary control (A). Clockwise rotation increases the brightness of the illumination.

Push the rotary control in and release to enable the control. Push in and release to lock the control.

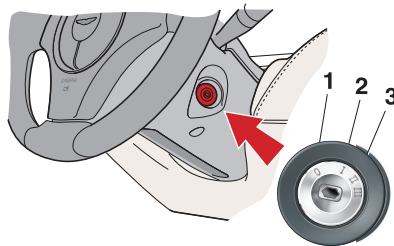
Vehicle Horn

To sound the horn press the centre pad of the steering wheel.



Ignition Lock

- (1) '0' - All systems off, steering lock engaged.
- (2) 'I' - Steering lock released. Auxiliaries on (e.g. Audio).
- (3) 'II' - Ignition and all other electrical systems on.



Vehicles with automatic transmission must show 'P' (Park) in the message display (left) to remove the ignition key.

Preventing Unnecessary Battery Drain

Some circuits remain active when the ignition is switched off and the ignition key remains in the ignition lock. If the key is left in the ignition lock, unnecessary current will be drawn from the battery.

A temporary label is installed on all new vehicles to remind drivers to remove the ignition key whenever the ignition is switched off. (Refer to 'Battery Charge', page 11.33).



Trip Computer

Pressing (A) for less than 3 seconds cycles through the trip computer functions one at a time. Trip computer information is viewed in the message centre right.



If an information message displays, after reading and acting on the information provided press the 'Read' button to return to the trip display.

Range - Estimated range on remaining fuel (no reset). The minimum distance displayed will read 15 mile (20 km). Below this distance will show '---'.



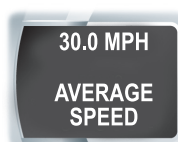
Average Fuel - Average fuel consumption since last reset. Press (A) for more than 3 seconds but less than 5 seconds to reset. Press (A) for 5 seconds or more will reset both the average fuel consumption and average speed. 'Infocenter is Reset' will be displayed in the message centre right.



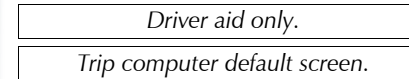
Instantaneous Fuel - Indicates the fuel consumption over the last 3 seconds of travel (no reset).



Average Speed - Shows the average speed since last reset. Press (A) for more than 3 seconds but less than 5 seconds to reset. Press (A) for 5 seconds or more will reset both the average speed and average fuel consumption. 'Infocenter is Reset' will be displayed in the message centre right.



Present Speed - Indicates the present vehicle speed.



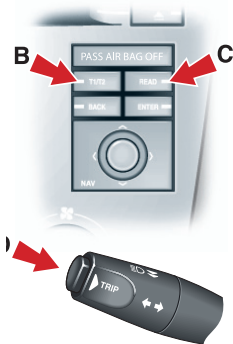
Blank Screen - Blank screen will show.

Trip Meter

Shows distances travelled since last reset of trip meters T1 and T2. Toggle between T1 and T2 by pressing (B) for less than 3 seconds. Press (B) for more than 3 seconds to reset the trip meter on display.

Display Units

With the ignition at position 'II' press (C) and (D) together for 3 seconds to change the trip computer display units.



Cruise Control

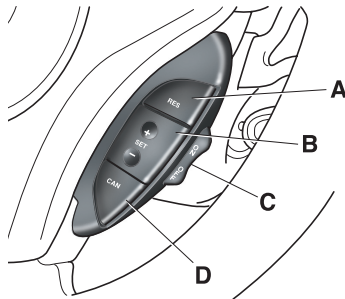
Cruise control can be used to maintain a selected vehicle speed, above 22 m.p.h. (35 km/h), without having to use the accelerator.

(A) RES - Resume the set speed retained in memory.

(B) SET '+' / '-' - Set the speed or accelerate / decelerate.

(C) On / Off - Switches cruise control On / Off.

(D) CAN - Cancels cruise control but retains the set speed in memory.



Cruise Control On / Off

Use the 'On / Off' switch (C) to activate / deactivate cruise control. Under certain conditions cruise control will automatically switch off (Refer to 'Cruise Control Automatic Switch Off', page 4.20). When cruise control is active 'Cruise' will show in the message display (left) (Refer to 'Instrument Cluster', page 4.3).

Setting Vehicle Speed



Warning

Only use cruise control when conditions are favorable, for example, straight, dry, open roads with light traffic.

When travelling at the desired speed, which must be above 22 m.p.h. (35 km/h), press the **'SET' (+ or -)** button (B). Cruise control will engage and maintain that speed without the need to use the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is pressed or when the vehicle speed falls below 22 m.p.h. (35 km/h).

Changing the Set Speed

There are three ways to change the set speed:

1. Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed then press **'SET' (+ or -)**.
2. Increase or decrease the speed by pressing and holding either **SET '+'** or **'-'** until the desired speed is obtained, then release the switch.
3. Increase or decrease the speed in steps of 1 m.p.h. (2 km/h) by briefly pressing either **SET '+'** or **'-'** until the desired speed is obtained.

Resuming the Set Speed

If the vehicle is accelerated above the set speed, then the set speed will be resumed when the accelerator pedal is released.

If **'CAN' (D)** is pressed, or the brake or clutch pedal is pressed, the cruise control will disengage but the set speed memory will be retained. Press **'RES' (A)** and the vehicle will return to the set speed.

*Cruise control will not resume at speeds below 22 m.p.h. (35 km/h). **'RES'** will not operate if the ignition has been turned off.*

'RES' should only be used if the driver is aware of the set speed and intends to return to it.

It is not recommended to resume set speed when a low gear is selected as excessive engine speeds will occur.

Cruise Control Automatic Switch Off

Cruise control will automatically switch off and clear the memory when:

- The ignition is switched to position '0'
- A fault occurs. The cruise control system will switch off and cannot be used until the fault is cleared
- The parking brake is applied
- Maximum vehicle speed is reached

Cruise control will automatically switch off but the set speed will remain in the memory when:

- The '**CAN**' button is pressed
- The brake pedal is pressed
- Vehicle speed falls below 22 m.p.h. (35 km/h)

- Neutral, Park or Reverse gear positions are selected
- The difference between the actual and set speed is too great
- When the set speed is above 90 m.p.h. (144 km/h); cruise control will disengage automatically after approximately 20 minutes
- The accelerator pedal is used to accelerate beyond the set speed for too long a period

Ambient Temperature

The ambient temperature (outside temperature) is displayed in the top RH corner of the Infotainment centre display.

If the vehicle has been travelling a while and then is stopped in a shaded / enclosed area the ambient temperature may rise, this is due to the heat from the engine bay. The ambient temperature display will reflect the true ambient temperature once the vehicle is moving again or the engine bay cools down.

If required the display units can be changed from °C to °F or °F to °C (Refer to 'Display Units', page 7.10)

Tire Pressure Sensing

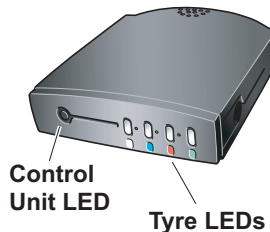


Warning

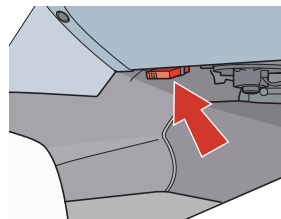
Tire pressure sensing is not intended to replace driver awareness of tire performance or the need for recommended weekly checks on tire condition and pressure.

Tire pressure sensing monitors the vehicle tire pressures and feeds-back this information to the driver.

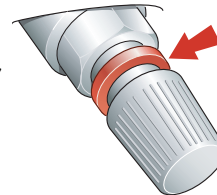
Each road wheel is installed with a tire pressure sensing device which sends tire pressure information to a control unit.



The control unit is mounted in the front passenger footwell, near the transmission tunnel, underneath the front fascia.



Each pressure sensing device has a color coded collar. Ensure the colored collars are installed correctly, i.e. after new tires are installed.



Roadwheel	Color
Front Right	Green
Front Left	Red
Rear Right	Blue
Rear Left	Yellow

Tire pressure sensing is also available on winter wheels and tires.

Refer to your Aston Martin Dealer.

LED Status

At the start of each journey the control unit LEDs will flash continuously until a speed of 10 m.p.h. (16 km/h) has been reached. At this speed the LEDs start to receive signals from the pressure sensing devices in the roadwheels and the tire LEDs will extinguish one by one.

The control unit will remain active until the vehicle has come to a halt and the ignition turned to position 'I'.

At the end of each journey, while the engine is still running, check the status of the control unit.

Warning

Ensure that 'P' or 'N' (automatic) or neutral (manual) has been selected and that the parking brake is applied.

Look at the control unit - if the control unit LED shows constant green and no tire LEDs are illuminated - the system is working correctly.

If the LEDs show any LEDs other than detailed above then refer to the warning tables.

The control unit provides a visual warning by illuminating the tire pressure warning lamp (A) on the instrument panel if any tire pressure falls below specification.



Warnings

Instrument Cluster  Lamp constant

Control module Tire LED constant **red**.

Fault Tire pressure below specification.

Action

Reduce speed to 30 m.p.h. (48 km/h). Stop in safe place as soon as possible.

One of the colored LEDs on the control module will illuminate to indicate which tire requires inflating. The LED color corresponds to the color of the band below each tire valve cap. Inspect affected tire. Re-inflate if necessary. If on inspection the tire is found to be OK, continue at 30 m.p.h. (48 km/h) maximum. Have the control unit checked at the earliest opportunity. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

<i>Take care to replace caps on the correct road wheel after re-inflating the tire.</i>	
Instrument Cluster	N/A
Control module	Control unit LED constant green . Tire LED constant amber .
Fault	Tire transmitter fault.
Action	
Reduce speed to 30 m.p.h. (48 km/h). Stop in safe place as soon as possible.	
Inspect affected tire. Re-inflate if necessary.	
If on inspection the tire is found to be OK, continue at 30 m.p.h. (48 km/h) maximum. Have the control unit checked at the earliest opportunity.	
Consult your Aston Martin Dealer.	

Instrument Cluster	N/A
Control module	Control unit LED flashing amber . Tire LED flashing amber .
Fault	Control unit fault.
Action	
Stop in safe place as soon as possible.	
Check all tires for flats. If OK, continue at 30 m.p.h. (48 km/h) maximum.	
Have the control unit replaced at the earliest opportunity.	
Consult your Aston Martin Dealer.	

Instrument Cluster	N/A
Control module	Control unit LED constant red .
Fault	System failure.
Action	
Stop in safe place as soon as possible.	
Check all tires for flats. If OK, continue at 30 m.p.h. (48 km/h) maximum.	
Have the control unit replaced at the earliest opportunity.	
Consult your Aston Martin Dealer.	



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

A faded, artistic background image of a car's interior dashboard and center console. It shows various knobs, buttons, and the gear shift area, all in a light, desaturated tone that serves as a backdrop for the text.

Driving

Contents

Driving Safety.....	5.2	Dynamic Stability Control (DSC).....	5.14
Starting the Engine	5.2	Fuel Filling	5.16
Automatic Transmission	5.3	Catalytic Converters	5.17
Driving (Automatic Transmission)	5.8	Rear Parking Assist.....	5.18
Driving (Manual Transmission)	5.10	Front and Rear Parking Assist (Option).....	5.19
Footbrake	5.11	Driving Techniques	5.21
Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS).....	5.12		
Parking brake	5.13		

Driving Safety

Always wear your seat belt

- Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs
- Always obey all speed and traffic laws and regulations. Never drive faster than the posted speed limit or than conditions allow
- Be particularly careful driving on slippery or wet surfaces
- This vehicle is a high performance vehicle and has handling characteristics you may not be accustomed to. Familiarize yourself with the vehicle and always drive prudently, being aware of your own limitations and the limitations of the vehicle. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate the vehicle properly can result in accident and injury
- Follow the maintenance schedule prescribed in this guide
- Never allow the vehicle to be driven by inexperienced drivers

Starting the Engine

Ensure you are wearing appropriate footwear to efficiently operate the control pedals.

Ensure pedal movement is not restricted by floor mats or other objects trapped beneath pedals.

1. Check that the parking brake is applied and insert the ignition key. Rotate to position 'II'.

Automatic Transmission: 'P' will show on the GPID and in the message display left. The engine start button will illuminate red.

Under certain conditions 'N' may be displayed. This may indicate a transmission fault. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer

Manual transmission: The start button will not illuminate red until the clutch pedal is pressed down.

'Please press clutch to start' will show in the message display right.

2. Press the illuminated (red) 'Engine Start' button, wait until the engine fires, then release the button.

The engine start button will show a white light when the engine is running, and then fade out.

Starting From Cold

The engine management system automatically compensates for cold or warm start conditions and makes appropriate adjustments to the fuel / air mixture and ignition timing.

Automatic Transmission

Innovative 'Shift by Wire' technology has allowed Aston Martin to replace the conventional PRND shift lever with a series of PRND selection buttons and gearshift paddles (Touchtronic control).

PRND Buttons

P (Park)



'P' can be selected from any gear position once the vehicle is stationary. The transmission will mechanically lock.

If the ignition is turned to position '0' while the vehicle is at a standstill, the transmission will automatically select 'P' (Auto park).

Always ensure that the parking brake is applied.



The message centre left displays the current position and the GPID displays 'P'.

It is not possible to select 'P' above approx. 1 m.p.h. (2 km/h).

R (Reverse)

The engine cannot be started in this position.



Reverse can only be selected by pressing the 'R' button, while in 'P' or 'N', with the brake pedal pressed.

If the vehicle speed is less than approx. 3 m.p.h. (5 km/h), 'R' may be selected from 'D', without pressing the brake pedal, to enable a vehicle 'rocking' i.e. to enable vehicle movement out of mud, snow, etc. If 3 m.p.h. (5 km/h) is exceeded then the transmission will automatically select 'N'.

If the brake pedal is not pressed the message display will read 'Press Brake Pedal'.

The message centre left displays the current position, the GPID displays 'R' colored red, an audible warning will sound and the reverse button 'tell tale' lamp will illuminate.



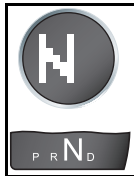
N (Neutral)

Select neutral by pressing the '**N**' button or by pulling back on both gearshift paddles simultaneously.

When selecting '**N**' from '**P**' the brake pedal must be depressed.

*If the brake pedal is not pressed the message display will read '**Press Brake Pedal**'.*

The message centre left displays the current position and the GPID displays '**N**'.

**D (Drive)**

At standstill drive is selected by pressing the '**D**' button with the brake pedal depressed.

*If the vehicle speed is less than approx. 3 m.p.h. (5 km/h), '**D**' may be selected from '**R**', without pressing the brake pedal. This enables a vehicle 'rocking' motion, i.e. to enable vehicle movement out of mud, snow, etc.*

*If the brake pedal is not pressed the message display will read '**Press Brake Pedal**'.*

The message centre (left) will display the current position, the GPID displays '**D**' and '**Auto**' and the drive button 'tell tale' lamp will illuminate.

From '**D**' enter '**Touchtronic**' mode (Refer to 'Touchtronic Mode', page 5.5) by pulling back on either the '+' or '-' gearshift paddles. The message centre left will still display the current position but the GPID will now display the current gear, i.e. '**2**' and '**Touch**' and the drive button 'tell tale' lamp will go out.



*If selecting drive from '**N**', '**D**' or '**Touchtronic**' mode can be selected.*

*'**D**' - press the '**D**' button.*

*'**Touchtronic**' - Pull back the either the '+' or '-' gearshift paddles.*

Gearshift Paddles

Two gearshift paddles (A) are mounted behind the steering wheel. In touchtronic mode use the paddles to change gear.

RH paddle (+) - Controls upshifts

LH paddle (-) - Controls downshifts.



Touchtronic Mode

Gearshifts up and down are controlled by the driver, using the shift paddles mounted on the steering column.

While in '**D**' select '**Touchtronic**' mode by pulling back on either the '+' or '-' gearshift paddles. As a paddle is pulled back a gearshift will occur, this will be an upshift or downshift according to which shift paddle is pulled.

*To select '**Touchtronic**' mode directly from '**N**', pull back either the '+' or '-' gearshift paddles.*

If no driver input is detected the transmission will automatically upshift and downshift to remain within operating limits of the engine and transmission (except when in Sport mode (Refer to 'Sport Mode', page 5.5)).

When shifting gear the GPID displays the target gear and '**Touch**', while the message centre left will display the actual gear when the transmission has shifted.



Sport Mode



Sport mode can be selected while in '**D**' or '**Touchtronic**' modes. Press the '**Sport**' button once to enter sport mode and press again to exit sport mode.

The Sport mode button lamp will illuminate and '**Sport**' will display in the message centre (left) when sport mode is engaged.

*If selecting 'Sport' mode while in '**D**' - top gear (6th) a downshift to 5th gear will occur.
This will not happen if cruise control is active.*

Upshifts and downshifts will occur at higher engine speeds in '**D' Sport**' than in '**D' Auto**' mode to provide a sportier drive.

When Sport mode is engaged while in '**Touchtronic**' mode, automatic upshifts are inhibited.

To inform the driver that the current gear has reached its upper rev. limit the GPID gear indication will change from green to flashing red.



Maximum Engine Speed

The maximum safe engine speed is 7,200 r.p.m. If this speed is exceeded, fuel supply to the engine is reduced. As the engine speed reduces back to a safe level, fuel supply is progressively restored.

Park (P) Override

If the vehicle fails to start or has broken down the automatic transmission will go into '**P**' (park) mode. To tow or move the vehicle a 'park override' lever is provided to manually disengage the automatic transmission park lock.

Apply the parking brake before operating the park override. There is the danger that the vehicle will roll, depending on the incline of the road.

After stopping the vehicle apply the parking brake and push back the park override lever.

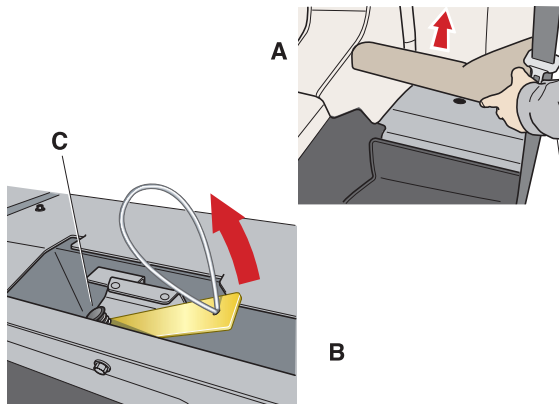
Operating the Park Override

Apply the parking brake. Remove the LH rear seat base (A) and unscrew the two screws that secure the park override lever cover. Remove the cover.

Pull the manual park override lever (B) fully up on the ratchet, fully releasing the parking lock.

After towing or moving the vehicle apply the parking brake. Lift the manual park override lever slightly, press the ratchet release (C) and lower the manual park override lever back to the stop. The parking lock is now engaged. Install the cover and the rear seat base.

The message in the instrument pack must disappear and the position display must change from 'N' to 'P'. Otherwise there is the danger that the vehicle will roll away.



Limp-home Mode

If a fault is detected in the 'Shift by Wire' system the vehicle will go into 'Limp Home' mode. There are three types of 'Limp Home'.

Electrical - 'Gearbox Fault Reduced Function' will be displayed in the message centre right. Touchtronic and Sport modes will be disabled. Gearshifts will still be possible but shift quality will be degraded.

In certain circumstances 'D' will be restricted to 3rd gear. If travelling at speed 3rd gear will engage when an appropriate speed has been reached.

Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Reduced Engine Performance - 'Reduced Engine Perform' will display in the message centre right. Engine performance will be restricted. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Mechanical - 'Limhome No Gear Change Possible' will display in the message centre right and an audible warning will sound. If travelling forwards in 'D' or 'D Touch' the vehicle will go into a locked gear (3rd or 5th depending on vehicle speed).

Do not attempt to change position while in mechanical limp home mode, i.e. pressing either P, R, N, D or pulling back on both gear shift paddles simultaneously. If this request is detected at a speed below approx. 12.5 m.p.h. (20 km/h) the engine will stop and the parking lock will engage.

At a speed above approx. 12.5 m.p.h. (20 km/h) the request and any other transmission request will be rejected and the vehicle will continue in 3rd or 5th.

If entering mechanical limp home mode in any position other than 'D', 'D Touch' (forward gears) the park lock will engage (Refer to 'Park (P) Override', page 5.6). Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Driving (Automatic Transmission)

Automatic Mode

1. Start the engine.
2. Apply the footbrake and select a drive option. Check that the parking brake is released. Release the footbrake and gradually increase engine speed to move off. Gearshifts will occur automatically as speed increases.

When selecting a gear ensure that the correct position and gear has been selected by checking the message display left and the GPID.

At any point while in 'D' pull back on a gear shift paddle to enter 'Touchtronic' mode ('+' - Upshift / '-' - Downshift).

3. To bring the vehicle to a halt, press the brake pedal. The transmission will downshift automatically. The vehicle will remain ready to move off immediately when the accelerator is pressed.

When the vehicle is stationary the transmission will select 1st gear.

4. To stop the engine, press 'P', apply the parking brake and turn the ignition key to position 'O'.

If unable to engage 'P' a warning will appear in the message centre right and a audible warning will sound.

Touchtronic Mode

1. Start the engine.
2. Select Touchtronic mode.
 - From position 'P'
 - Apply the footbrake and push the 'D' button, then pull back either the '+' or '-' gearshift paddles.
 - From position 'N'
 - Apply the footbrake and pull back either the '+' or '-' gearshift paddles.

When selecting a gear ensure that the correct position and gear has been selected by checking the message display left and the GPID.

3. Check that the parking brake is released. Gradually increase engine speed to move off.
4. Upshift by pulling and releasing the '+' paddle and downshift by pulling and releasing the '-' shift paddle.

Upshifts and downshifts will automatically occur if the engine speed rises or lowers to the Max. or Min. operating limits. Unless the transmission is in Sport mode (Refer to 'Sport Mode', page 5.5).

At any point while in 'Touchtronic' mode press the 'D' button to enter Automatic mode.

5. To bring the vehicle to a halt, press the brake pedal and downshift as required.

The transmission will automatically downshift if no driver input is detected.

When the vehicle is stationary the transmission will select 1st gear.

The vehicle will remain ready to move off immediately when the accelerator is pressed.

6. To stop the engine, press 'P', apply the parking brake and turn the ignition key to position 'O'.

If unable to engage 'P' a warning will appear in the message centre right and a audible warning will sound.

Selecting Reverse

Bring the vehicle to a halt, press the brake pedal and press the 'R' button.

If the brake pedal is not pressed the message display will read 'Press Brake Pedal'.

While the vehicle is stationary reverse can be selected from any gear position.

If the vehicle speed is less than approx. 3 m.p.h. (5 km/h), 'R' may be selected from 'D', without pressing the brake pedal, to enable a vehicle 'rocking' motion i.e. to enable vehicle movement out of mud, snow, etc.

Reverse can not be selected over approx. 3 m.p.h. (5 km/h).

The button lamp will illuminate red and 'R' will be displayed, in red, in the GPID. Additionally, an audible warning will sound.

Release the brake pedal. Press the accelerator to move off in reverse.

Deselection of Reverse

Bring the vehicle to a halt. Either select a new gear position from the PRND buttons or pull back on both shift paddles to select 'N'.

Driving (Manual Transmission)

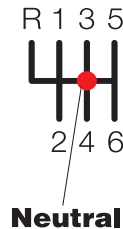
The manual transmission features a six speed gearbox.

Gearshifts

Press the clutch pedal, move the gear lever to the required gear position then slowly raise the clutch pedal.

Reverse gear is selected by overcoming spring resistance.

A red 'R' will show when the transmission is in reverse.



To inform the driver that the current gear has reached it's upper rev. limit the GPID will indicate revs increasing.



For the first 1243 mile (2000 km) and when ever the engine temperature is below 104°F (40°C) the shift control will indicate early shift changes to protect the engine.



Maximum Engine Speed

The maximum safe engine speed is 7,200 r.p.m. If this speed is exceeded, fuel supply to the engine is reduced. As the engine speed reduces back to a safe level, fuel supply is progressively restored.

Footbrake

The footbrake operates through a vacuum boosted, dual (diagonal split) circuit, hydraulic system incorporating an Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).

Vacuum boost is only available while the engine is running.

If one circuit fails brake pressure will still be available to two road wheels. The footbrake will still operate but with greater pedal pressure, increased pedal travel and longer stopping distances.



Warning

In the event of a brake failure bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as it is safe to do so. Do not continue to drive.

Brake Warnings

While driving, if the brake warning lamp  illuminates, it indicates either that:

- The parking brake is not fully released
- The brake pads require regular maintenance
- The brake fluid level has fallen below an acceptable level

A warning message will show in the message centre right.

Stop, as soon as possible in a safe and convenient place, and ensure that the parking brake is fully released. If the parking brake is fully released and the lamp remains on, **do not drive** the vehicle. Contact the nearest Aston Martin Dealer. It is essential that the brake system is checked immediately, preferably by an Aston Martin Dealer.



If the brake warning lamp illuminates, you should immediately be prepared for possible increased stopping distances and possible partial failure of the braking system.

Brake Squeal

The high performance brake system used on this vehicle is designed to provide optimal braking under all operating conditions. However, certain combinations of speed, braking forces and ambient conditions may cause the brakes to squeal.

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS)

The anti-lock braking system (ABS) helps prevent the road wheels from locking and skidding during emergency braking. This also assists the driver in maintaining steering and directional stability.

If, in an emergency braking situation, the braking force applied begins to exceed the tire to road adhesion, the ABS is activated to prevent the road wheels locking. When this happens a pulsating effect is felt through the brake pedal. This is a normal ABS effect.

Safety

In all cases it remains the drivers responsibility to drive safely according to the law and with due regard to prevailing conditions. The fact that a vehicle is equipped with ABS must never allow the driver to be tempted into taking risks which could affect his or her safety or that of other road users.

The addition of ABS cannot overcome the consequences of trying to stop in too short a distance, cornering at too high a speed, or the risk of aquaplaning (where the tires are prevented from contacting the road surface by a layer of water).

The driver should always take road conditions into account. A slippery road surface always requires more braking distance for a given speed, even with ABS. Possible extensions of stopping distance compared to locked wheels may occur during ABS operation on slushy snow, gravel, sand or certain heavily corrugated or ridged warning sections of road surfaces.

If any braking system malfunction occurs, immediately have the Braking and ABS systems checked by your Aston Martin Dealer.

ABS Warning



If the ABS warning lamp illuminates, you should be aware that wheels could lock during extreme braking or when braking on slippery surfaces.

ABS is monitored for correct operation while the ignition is switched on. If a fault is detected, the ABS warning lamp  will illuminate and the ABS will be partly or fully disabled.

Normal braking will continue to function without ABS.

In the event of an ABS fault, consult your Aston Martin Dealer immediately.

Parking brake

Always fully apply the parking brake before leaving the vehicle.

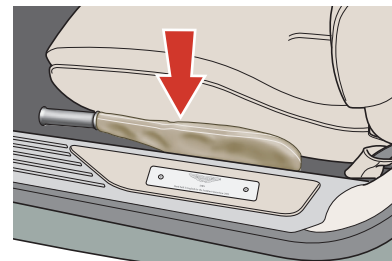
To apply the parking brake:

1. Press the footbrake pedal firmly.
2. While pressing the footbrake pedal, pull the parking brake lever up, smartly, to its fullest extent.
Do not press the release button while pulling the parking brake lever up.
3. Allow the parking brake lever to lower.

If the ignition is on the parking brake warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate, indicating that the parking brake is applied. 

To release the parking brake:

1. Press the footbrake pedal firmly.
 2. While pressing the footbrake pedal, pull the parking brake lever up until resistance is felt, then depress the release button and push the parking brake lever down.
- If the parking brake lever is not fully off, the parking brake warning light  will stay on.



Always check that the brake warning lamp is correctly extinguished before moving off. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle if the brake warning lamp remains on.

An audible warning will sound if the vehicle is moving and the parking brake is still applied.

- If the vehicle is parked on a hill and facing **uphill**, select first gear and turn the steering wheel away from the curb.
- If the vehicle is parked on a hill and facing **downhill**, select reverse gear and turn the steering wheel towards the curb.

Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)



Warning

It is the drivers responsibility to drive safely according to the law and with due regard to prevailing conditions.



Warning

DSC must never allow the driver to be tempted into taking risks which could affect his or her safety or that of other road users. DSC cannot overcome consequences of applying too much engine power for prevailing conditions.

Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) is a system designed to enhance driving safety by improving the vehicle handling when the tires are at the limits of their grip capabilities. This is achieved through the reduction of engine torque and strategic application of the brakes at individual wheels.

Driver Interface and Control

The DSC system is switched 'On' when the engine is started. When the system is operating, the DSC warning lamp will flash.

DSC can be switched 'OFF' by pressing the DSC switch for a minimum of 4 seconds.



The DSC button lamp and the DSC symbol (instrument pack) will illuminate continuously when the system is switched '**OFF**'.

'DSC OFF' will be displayed in the message centre right to indicate that DSC is 'OFF'.

Press and release the DSC switch again to switch the DSC 'ON'.

Use tires of the same manufacturer, brand, tread pattern and correct size specified for this vehicle on all four road wheels. Do not mix worn tires.

The DSC may not operate correctly when using tire chains or a temporary spare tire.

If repair or replacement of the steering or other surrounding equipment is necessary, always refer to your Aston Martin Dealer. If the centre position of the steering deviates, the DSC may not operate correctly because there is a sensor in the steering which detects steering wheel position.

Fault Indication

A malfunction in the DSC control system will be indicated by the following:

- The DSC lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate continuously
- A warning message will be displayed in the message centre right depending on the fault detected

If vehicle cruise control is engaged it will automatically disengage when traction control is operating.

Traction Control

 **Warning** 

It is the drivers responsibility to drive safely according to the law and with due regard to prevailing conditions.

 **Warning** 

Traction Control must never allow the driver to be tempted into taking risks which could affect his or her safety or that of other road users.

 **Warning** 

Traction Control cannot overcome consequences of applying too much engine power for prevailing conditions.

Traction control is a function of DSC, and is operated in association with the DSC system.

Traction control prevents excessive wheel-spin at standing starts, or during acceleration. Wheel-spin is usually caused by excessive use of the accelerator pedal, or slippery, loose or bumpy road surfaces.

To prevent excessive wheel-spin and maintain vehicle stability in such situations the traction control system will:

- Brake the driven-wheel when it starts to slip
- And / or adapt the engine torque to a level corresponding to the traction available on the road surface

These symptoms are normal and will clear as wheel spin is eliminated and normal engine power is restored.

During activation, the DSC warning lamp will flash. The driver may experience a loss in power or temporary 'misfire' as engine power is reduced.

If traction control cuts in when driving on extended icy or slippery surfaces, reduce engine power as necessary until the DSC warning lamp is extinguished.

Do not maintain engine power at such a level that traction control is activated for long periods (more than about one minute). This reduces fuel to the engine and may cause the exhaust catalysts to overheat. Overheating of the exhaust catalysts can destroy them.

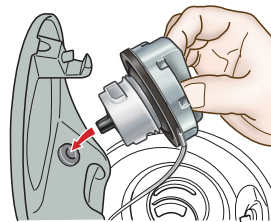
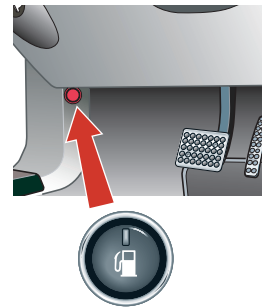
Traction control is always operational when DSC on.

Fuel Filling

Open the fuel flap by pressing the fuel flap release switch.

The vehicle alarm must be off to enable the fuel flap release switch.

Rotate the cap anti-clockwise past resistance, then lift off. Place the cap into its holder.



Install the cap by turning clockwise past resistance, until three 'clicks' are felt as the cap is fully tightened. Close and latch the fuel flap.

The fuel tank filler neck has a restricted opening which will only accommodate the fuel supply nozzle of unleaded fuel pumps.

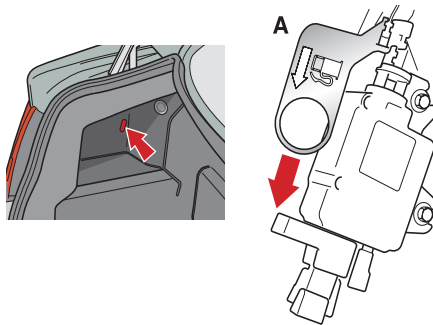
The fuel system will not permit overfill but there will be instances when the nozzle will shut off prematurely. If this happens wait 5 seconds after nozzle shut off before trying to re-initiate fill.

Fuel Cut-Off

In the event of a vehicle accident the vehicle will enter Crash mode. Power to the fuel pumps will terminate, thereby reducing fire risk.

Filler Flap Emergency Release

If the filler flap will not open when the release switch is pressed, open the filler flap manually (Refer to 'Filler Flap Emergency Release', page 4.14).



Catalytic Converters

⚠ Warning ⚠

Do not park over dry grass, leaves or other combustible material. Significant fire risk exists because of residual heat in the catalytic converters.

⚠ Warning ⚠

Do not drive through deep water. Rapid cooling of catalysts may cause them to break up.

Catalytic converters convert harmful exhaust gasses into less noxious substances and so reduce environmental pollution.

They operate at high temperatures and continue to radiate a considerable amount of heat after turning off the engine.

Leaded fuel will cause irreparable damage to catalytic converters. If leaded fuel is inadvertently added to the fuel tank **do not start the engine, do not drive the vehicle.** Contact your Aston Martin Dealer immediately.

Rear Parking Assist



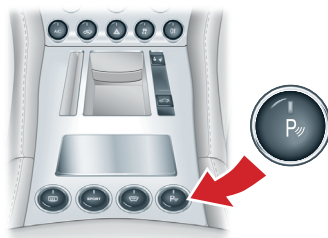
Rear parking assist does not replace need for total vigilance and caution when parking or reversing.

Rear parking assist assists in detecting obstructions as the vehicle is reversed towards them. The system is active when reverse gear is selected. When the system is operating an intermittent 'beep' signal will be heard. The 'beep' increases in persistence as the vehicle reverses to an obstruction.

The 'beeps' start at approx. 5.5 ft. (1.7 m) from any obstruction. The 'beep' becomes continuous at distances less than 1 ft. (30 cm).

If reversing into a confined area, i.e. a home garage, the rear parking assist **outer** sensors will detect the side walls 1 ft (30 cm) and, after 3 seconds, the 'Beep' sequence will stop. As reversing continues the rear parking assist **inner** sensors will detect the rear wall / obstruction and the 'Beep' sequence will start again.

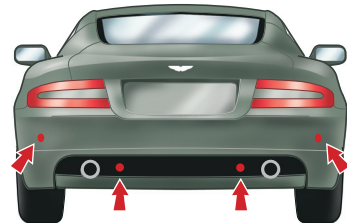
Press the parking assist button to disable rear parking assist. The rear parking assist button will illuminate when the system is **disabled**.



When parking or reversing make full use of rearward vision and all mirrors to be aware of persons or objects in the vicinity of the vehicle. Take appropriate measures to protect them from danger.

In heavy rain or similar adverse conditions, the rear parking assist sensors may not always be able to accurately measure distance to close objects. A fully laden vehicle or irregular obstacles may also cause inaccurate measurements.

The parking sensors should be kept clear of dirt, snow etc. to ensure clean signals and accurate distance monitoring.



Front and Rear Parking Assist (Option)

It remains the driver's responsibility to detect obstacles and estimate the car's distance from them. Some overhanging objects, barriers, thin obstructions or painted surfaces which could possibly cause damage to the vehicle may not be detected by the system. Always be vigilant when reversing.

The parking assist system provides an audible warning, when driving forwards or rearwards, if objects are detected within range of the vehicle.

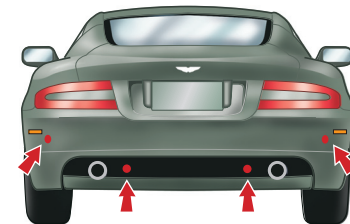
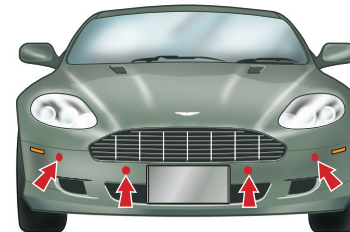
If, for example, you are driving within a confined space such as a home garage, the outer sensors will detect the side walls and after 3 seconds will switch the tone off. However, as movement continues, the inner sensors will eventually detect the rear wall and will start the tone again.

The rear sensors are not active when the gear selector is in neutral, therefore care should be taken if moving the vehicle as the tone will not sound.

Do not clean the sensors with abrasive or sharp objects.

For reliable operation, the sensors in the front and rear bumpers should be kept free from ice, frost and grime.

When using a high pressure spray the sensors should only be sprayed briefly and not from a distance of less than 8 inches (200 mm). Do not clean the sensors with abrasive materials.

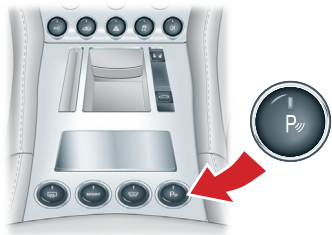


Operation

The Parking assist system defaults to inactive when the ignition is switched on.

The system becomes active when reverse gear is selected, or if the Parking Assist switch is pressed at speeds below 9 m.p.h (15 km/h).

The system will switch off when the vehicle moves forwards above 9 m.p.h. (15 km/h).



The parking switch LED will illuminate when the system is turned on. The LED will blink if a fault is detected in the system.

In heavy rain or similar adverse conditions, the rear parking assist sensors may not always be able to accurately measure distance to close objects. A fully laden vehicle or irregular obstacles may also cause inaccurate measurements.

If the system has a fault when engaging reverse gear or turning on the ignition, then a single three second tone will be heard (only once per ignition cycle) and the parking assist switch LED will blink. The system is automatically disabled when a fault is detected.

Parking assist may sound spurious tones if it detects an ultrasonic frequency using the same band as the sensors.

If an obstacle is detected at the front or rear of the vehicle, a series of beeps will be heard from the front or rear speaker respectively, which increases in rate as the vehicle nears the obstacle.

The beep becomes a continuous tone when an obstacle is detected at or within approximately 12 inch (300 mm) from the rear or 10 inch (250 mm) from the front of the vehicle.

Driving Techniques

Procedures for driving this vehicle may be unfamiliar to many new owners. Please take time to safely acquire the necessary new driving skills. Practise in safe, lower speed conditions before investigating the high performance potential of the vehicle. Please ensure a safe and enjoyable entry into this new phase of Aston Martin motoring.

Performance Driving Courses are available to enable customers not only to understand the control functions of their vehicle but also the basic principles of Performance Driving.

Please contact your Aston Martin Dealer for further information.

Wet Conditions

When driving in wet conditions, water can build up under your tires so that they ride on a layer of water. This is called aquaplaning or hydroplaning. When this happens, you have little or no control.

Aquaplaning is more prone to happening at higher road speeds if there is a lot of water on the road and particularly if the tires are also under inflated or approaching minimum tread depth.

It is important to take bends or curves at a safe, reasonable speed, particularly when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Slow down when it is raining.

This vehicle should not be driven through water depths of up to 7 in. (175mm) above 30mph (50km/h) or through water depths over 7 in. (175mm) above idle speed.

Water depths of 8 in. (200 mm) or more should not be traversed as this may cause extensive damage to the engine.

Running-In

This vehicle is fully hot tested during manufacture and no special running-in procedures are necessary. Nevertheless it is prudent to limit engine loads (e.g. by accelerating gently and by using lower gears on steep hills or when negotiating tight turns) during the first 1,000 mile (1,600 km).



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

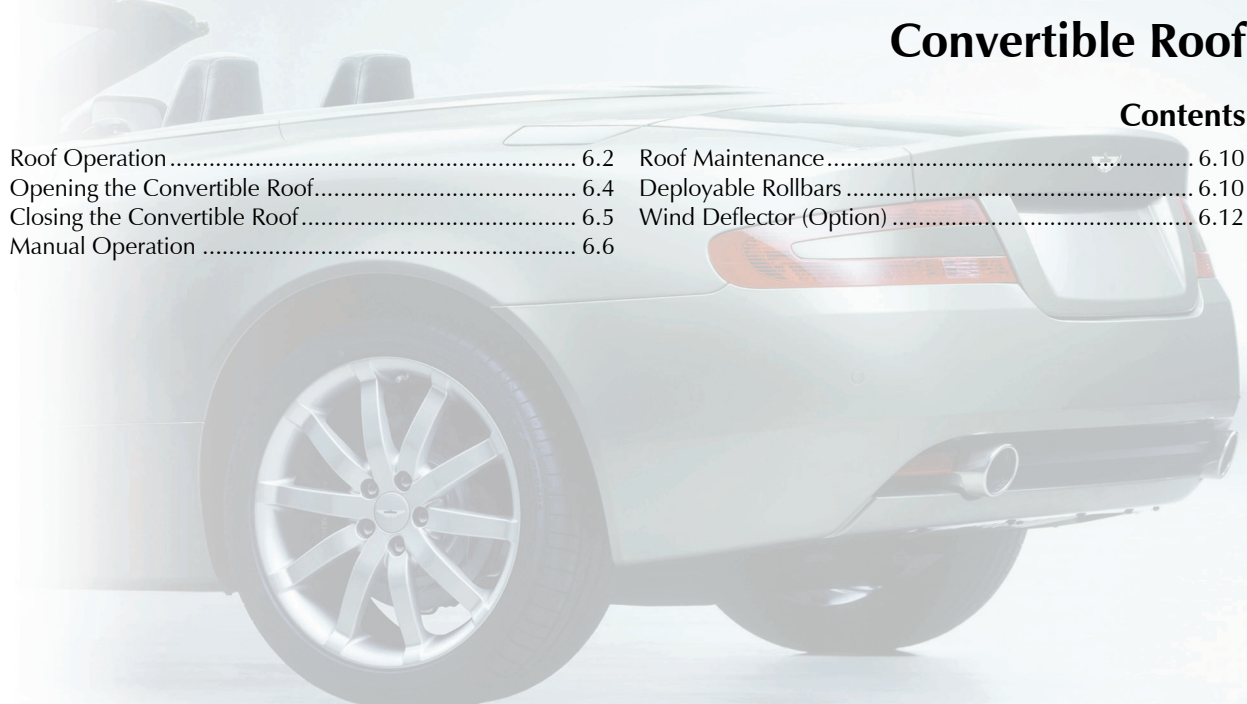


ASTON MARTIN

Convertible Roof

Contents

Roof Operation	6.2	Roof Maintenance	6.10
Opening the Convertible Roof.....	6.4	Deployable Rollbars	6.10
Closing the Convertible Roof	6.5	Wind Deflector (Option)	6.12
Manual Operation	6.6		



Roof Operation

⚠ Warning ⚠

Misuse of the Convertible Roof switch, especially by children, can result in injury due to entrapment in the Convertible Roof mechanism and locking points.

⚠ Warning ⚠

Before closing or opening the roof, ensure that all occupants are clear of the roof linkage, the windshield frame, door windows and rear quarter windows.

Aston Martin recommend that the convertible roof is not operated at temperatures below 32°F (0°C).

Before closing or opening the Convertible Roof, ensure that there are no objects placed on the rear sloping deck area which could interfere with the folded, stored Convertible Roof, especially the heated rear windshield glass. Even small objects can cause damage.

Ensure that the Convertible Roof is always fully closed or fully opened.

Do not store objects / items in the Convertible Roof storage area.

Any objects / items stored there may cause damage to the Convertible Roof when attempting to open it. Even small objects can cause damage.

Do not attempt to open the Convertible Roof if any objects are laying on top of the Convertible Roof.

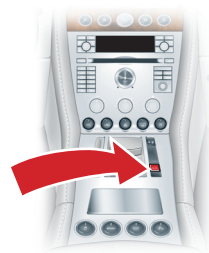
Continuous use of the Convertible Roof without the engine running will cause the vehicle battery to rapidly discharge.

Avoid repetitive use of the Convertible Roof. This may cause the operating system to over heat and engage the thermal cut out. If this happens, wait ten minutes for the operating system to cool down before operating the roof.

Due to wind pressure when driving at very high speeds the door windows may not close correctly.

The Convertible Roof operation switch is located on the centre console.

If at any time during the opening or closing of the Convertible Roof the switch is released – the Convertible Roof will stop immediately.



'Roof Movement Paused' will appear in the message display and a continuous audible warning will sound until the Convertible Roof continues to open or close.

As soon as it is safe to do so continue the roof movement. If the roof is left in 'Pause', after a short time hydraulic pressure will be lost. The roof and tonneau lid will relax and, gently, fall back.

Conditions for Operating the Roof

- The trunk must be shut

The trunk will lock and will remain inhibited during Convertible Roof opening / closing operations.

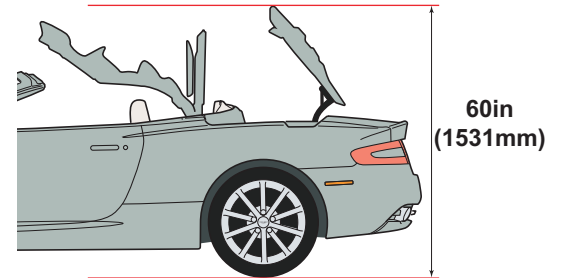
- The ignition must be at position 'II' (engine running or not).
- The vehicle speed must be at '0' m.p.h.



Only operate the roof when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake applied, and the gear selector in 'P' or 'N' (Automatic) or Neutral (Manual).

- Sufficient headroom is available for the Convertible Roof to close or open

Minimum headroom required to close or open the Convertible Roof.



Moving Off While Operating the Convertible Roof



Keep the vehicle road speed down to a minimum until the Convertible Roof has completed it's operation.

If the vehicle starts to move while the Convertible Roof is being closed / opened, Convertible Roof movement will continue, while the close / open switch remains pressed, until the Convertible Roof has locked in the closed or opened position. **'Road Speed Exceeded for Roof'** will display in the message centre.

Operating the Convertible Roof while Driving

If attempting to close / open the Convertible Roof while driving the warning message **'Road Speed Exceeded for Roof'** will display in the message centre and Convertible Roof movement will not be allowed until the vehicle speed has fallen to 0 km/h

Rear Quarter Windows

The rear quarter windows only operate as part of the Convertible Roof movement sequence. They can not be operated separately.

Opening the Convertible Roof



Roof movement has not finished and locked until 'Roof Movement Complete' appears in the message display.

Ensure that there is sufficient headroom for the Convertible Roof to be closed (60 in (1531mm)).

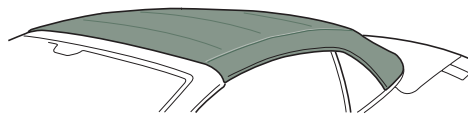
Push the Convertible Roof switch forwards and hold until **'Roof Movement Complete'** appears in the message display.



If the door windows are required to be closed continue to press the switch after **'Roof Movement Complete'** appears until the door windows have closed.

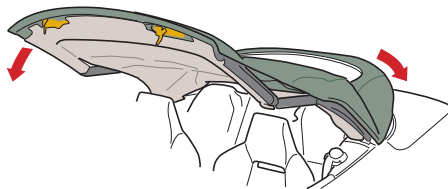
Open (1)

If raised the door windows drop. The rear quarter windows will drop.



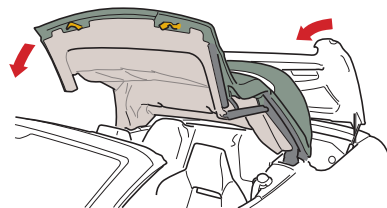
Open (2)

Roof unlocks and starts to lower.



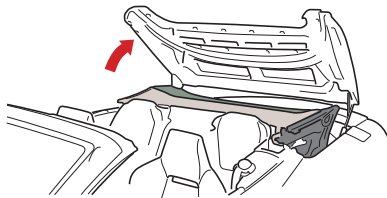
Open (3)

The tonneau lid opens.



Open (4)

The Convertible Roof folds away and the tonneau lid closes.



Closing the Convertible Roof

Warning

Roof movement has not finished and locked until 'Roof Movement Complete' appears in the message display.

Ensure that there is sufficient headroom for the Convertible Roof to be closed (60 in (1531mm)).

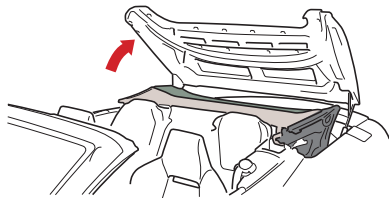
Pull the Convertible Roof switch rearwards and hold until '**Roof Movement Complete**' appears in the message display.



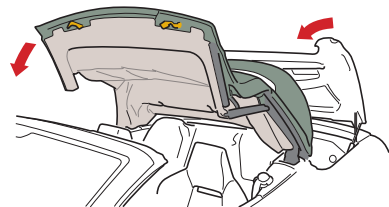
ROOF
MOVEMENT
COMPLETE

Close (1)

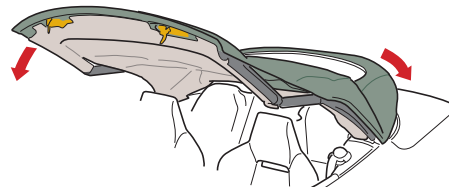
The tonneau lid opens and the Convertible Roof unfolds.

**Close (2)**

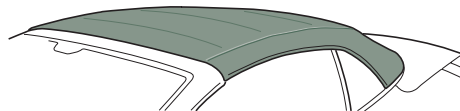
The tonneau lid closes.

**Close (3)**

The Convertible Roof raises.

**Close (4)**

The Convertible Roof locks and the rear quarter windows rise. Door windows rise if required.

**Manual Operation**

In the unlikely event of the Convertible Roof failing during closing or opening (after the locks have released), the Convertible Roof can be manually closed and locked.

Vehicle Security.

If the Convertible Roof fails always close and lock the Convertible Roof.

Do not open the Convertible Roof. Roof and Convertible Roof cover locks will not be available.

*The message '**Roof Fail**' will show in the message centre right.*

Closing the Roof Manually

The assistance of a second person may be required to close the Convertible Roof manually.

If the Convertible Roof fails, remove the ignition key and wait for a minimum of five seconds.



Warning

Keep fingers clear of the Convertible Roof linkage when moving the Convertible Roof manually.

During this time the Convertible Roof hydraulics will relax allowing manual movement of the Convertible Roof. Some hydraulic fluid resistance will still be present in the operating rams. It may take considerable effort to fully close the Convertible Roof manually.

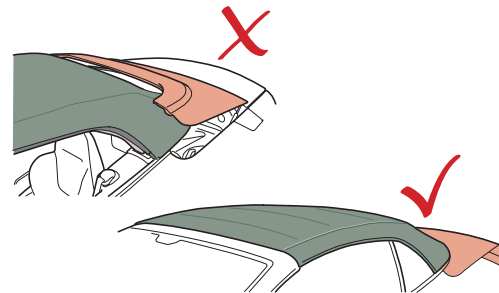
If the tonneau lid has unlocked and the Convertible Roof rear is underneath.

Manually lift the tonneau lid. Continue to hold the tonneau lid while closing the Convertible Roof. When the Convertible Roof rear has cleared the tonneau lid, let the tonneau lid slowly fall to close. Slowly raise the Convertible Roof to meet the top of the windscreen. The rear of the Convertible Roof will lay in position on the edge of the tonneau lid.

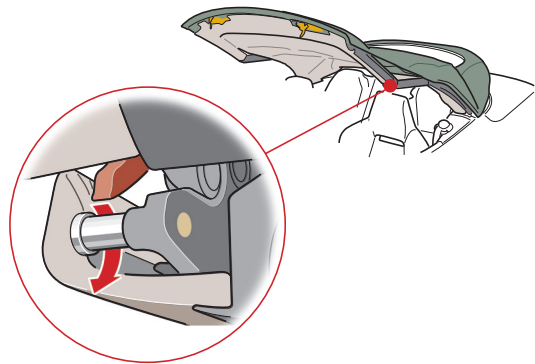
Do not allow the tonneau lid to rest on the Convertible Roof fabric.

If the tonneau lid is closed with the Convertible Roof rear on top.

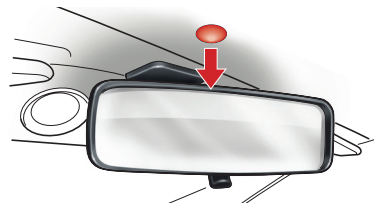
Manually raise the Convertible Roof to the fully closed position.



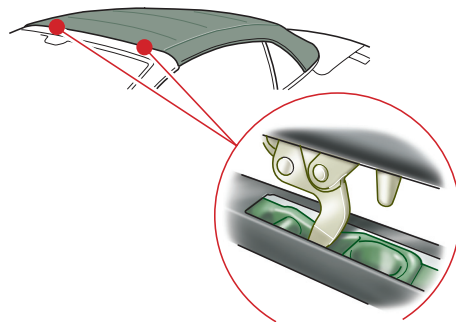
Ensure that the hook on the last roof joint engages correctly on both sides.



Remove the trim plug.



Ensure the two lock arms are located in their catches.

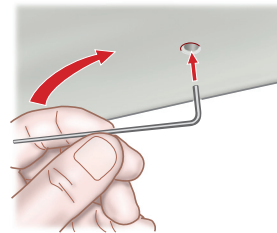


Locking the roof manually may require the assistance of a second person to push down so the catches engage while the allen key is turned.

Using the allen key provided in the vehicle tool kit, lock the roof in position.

Many turns of the allen key will be required to lock the roof.

Continue to turn the allen key until no more movement is possible.



'Roof Movement Paused' will appear in the message display and a continuous 'beep' will activate until the roof has been locked.



Rear Quarter Windows

Depending on the reason why the roof fails, the rear quarter windows may not close when closing the roof manually.

When the roof has been manually closed and locked, turn the ignition key to position 'II'. Attempt to close the rear quarter windows by operating the roof close switch.



ASTON MARTIN

Roof Maintenance

If the Convertible Roof is left for prolonged periods in the opened position (folded), in certain circumstances permanent soiling along folds may occur in the Convertible Roof fabric.

Do not leave the Convertible Roof in the opened (folded) position for longer than necessary.

Do not use automatic vehicle washes. Brushes, detergents and pressurized water jets may damage the Convertible Roof fabric.

Do not use power washers. Jets of water may damage the weather seals and the Convertible Roof fabric.

Do not use spot cleaners, chemical diluents or any organic cleaners. If in doubt, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Roof Fabric Maintenance

(Refer to 'Convertible Roof Fabric (Volante)', page 11.52)

Deployable Rollbars

⚠ Warning ⚠

Do not place any objects on the top of the deployable rollbar covers behind the rear seat backs.

⚠ Warning ⚠

Do not allow any person to sit on the deployable rollbar covers at any time.

⚠ Warning ⚠

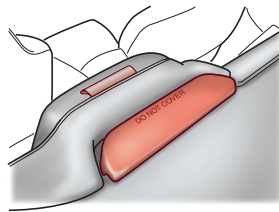
Do not attempt to service or modify the deployable rollbar system.

The Volante is equipped with a deployable rollbar system, which is in addition to and independent of the airbag system.

The deployable rollbar system and the airbag system react independently. The deployable rollbars and the airbags may deploy together or alone, depending on the type of impact.

The deployable rollbar system comprises an electronic roll sensor unit integrated into the main crash sensor and two 'U' shaped roll bars, concealed behind the rear seat, which will deploy in the unlikely event of the vehicle rolling over.

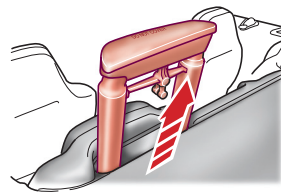
The electronic roll sensor constantly monitors the vehicle attitude and road loads.



On sensing an impending roll over situation the electronic roll sensor sends a signal to the deployable rollbars, triggering a release.

The deployable rollbars then extend upward.

⚠ Warning ⚠
If the roof is closed the deployable rollbars will break through the rear glass.



Extreme manoeuvres may cause the system to predict a roll over and deploy the rollbars for protection of the occupants. If such driving events are anticipated by the customer (e.g. Track day driving) the roof should be retracted to allow the rollbars to deploy without damaging the vehicle.

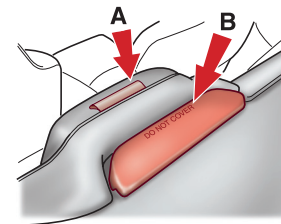
⚠ Warning ⚠

Do not attempt to reset the deployable rollbar system after it has deployed. It is a 'single use' system, if reset it will not deploy a second time.

If the deployable rollbar system has been deployed, proceed to your nearest Aston Martin Dealer.

Warning Labels

The following warning labels are located on the deployable rollbar system,



A - 'Rollbar'

B - 'Do Not Cover'

Wind Deflector (Option)

A wind deflector can be installed to enhance comfort when driving with the roof down.

- Wind noise and turbulence are greatly reduced
- Heat retention is increased, offering open air cruising on colder days
- It easily installs to existing mounts within your vehicle
- The wind deflector can be left in place with the roof closed or opened and stores easily within the trunk
- Easily folded and stowed away when not used

Take care not to damage the wind deflector when adjusting the driver or passenger seat position. Ensure that the seats do not come into contact with the wind deflector.

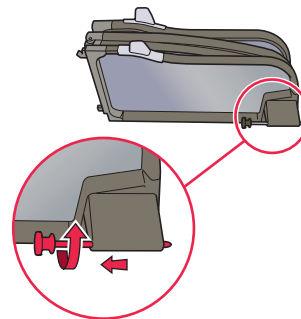
The wind deflector is not designed as a load carrier. Do not place objects / items on the wind deflector in either the raised or opened position.

Storage

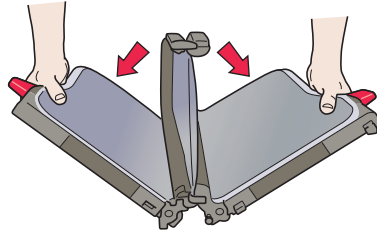
When the wind deflector is not required, remove it from the vehicle and place it in its storage bag. Place the storage bag in the vehicle trunk.

Installation

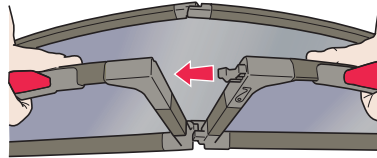
1. Remove the deflector from its storage bag. Ensure that the location pins are retracted. If not retracted pull the pins back and twist (left or right) to lock.



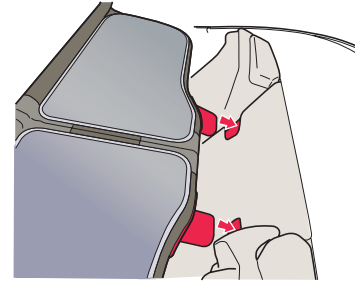
2. Unfold.



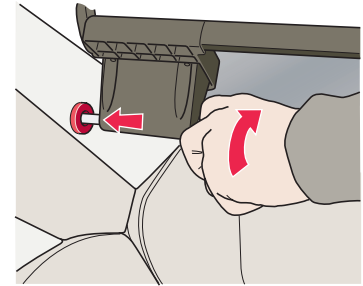
3. Open out and 'snap' connect.



4. Locate the two tabs in to the openings provided in the rear seat backs.



5. With the tabs located line up the location pins and locate the two locking pins either side in the openings provided. Twist the pins (left or right) to release and ensure they locate correctly.

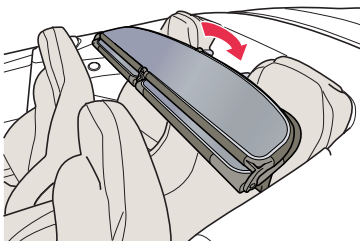


Removal

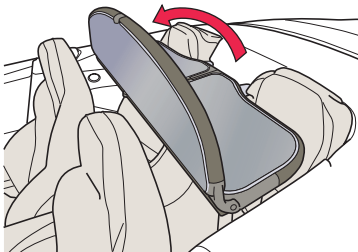
Remove the wind deflector from the vehicle by reversing the procedure to install.

Operation**Lowered**

Grab the top of the raised section and lower until a locating 'click' is heard.

**Raised**

Grab the rear of the top section and pull upwards (90°) until a locating 'click' is heard.



ASTON MARTIN

Climate Control

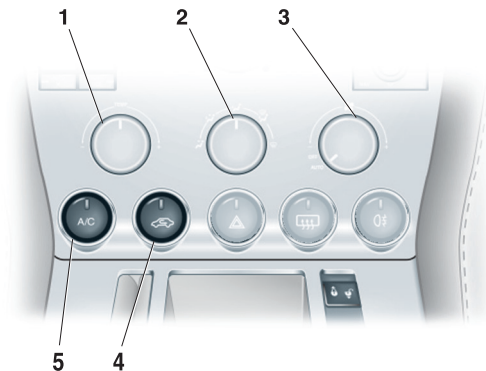
Contents

Operating Tips	7.2	Manual Operation.....	7.7
Control Switches	7.3	Solar / Temperature Sensors	7.10
Airflow Modes	7.4	Display Units.....	7.10
Automatic Operation	7.6		

Operating Tips

- A solar sensor is installed on top of the instrument panel, this should not be covered when driving
- The intake grille of the in-car temperature sensor is located in the driver's knee bolster, close to the centre console. To ensure optimum temperature control this grille should not be obstructed
- Moisture which forms on the evaporator in the air conditioning unit is discharged via a drain tube onto the road. After stopping, small puddles of water may form underneath the vehicle. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction
- Operate the climate control system with the engine running
- Clear all obstructions like leaves, snow and ice from the hood and the air inlet in the front grille to improve the system efficiency
- Windows may fog up easily in humid weather. Use the climate control system to de-mist the windows
- To help de-mist the windows, operate the air conditioner to dehumidify the air
- Use the 'outside air' position in normal conditions. The 'recirculated air' position should be used temporarily when driving on dusty roads or for quick cooling / heating of the interior
- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows to let warm air escape, then close the windows and run the climate control system
- Run the climate control system at least once a month to keep internal parts lubricated
- Have the climate control system checked before the weather gets hot. If the climate control system is low on refrigerant or has a malfunction, consult your Aston Martin Dealer
- The vehicle is equipped with a pollen filter. It is necessary to change the filter periodically as indicated in scheduled maintenance. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer

Control Switches



(1) Temperature Control Dial - Set the required in vehicle temperature. Turn clockwise for hot and anti-clockwise for cold. The selected temperature is displayed on the Infotainment centre screen.

(2) Air Flow Dial - Select the required airflow. The selected air flow mode is displayed on the Infotainment centre screen.

(3) Fan Speed Dial - Turn the fan speed dial from 'Off' to set the required fan speed (clockwise for fast speed and anti-clockwise for low speed). The fan speed is displayed on the Infotainment centre screen. Rotate to 'Auto' for fully automatic air conditioning operation.

⚠ Warning ⚠
Do not select recirculated air in cold or rainy weather, it may cause the glass to mist up.

(4) Air Circulation Button - Controls the source of air entering the vehicle. Press to select recirculated air (a lamp on the button illuminates to indicate that recirculated air is selected). Use this position when going through tunnels, driving in congested traffic (high engine exhaust areas) or when maximum cooling is required.

On start up the default position is outside air selected. Use this position for normal conditions and demisting.

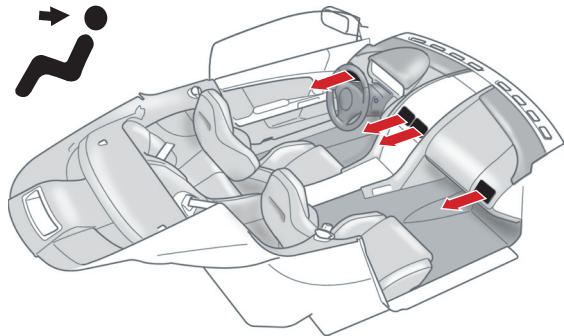
(5) A/C Button - Push the button to turn the air conditioning on (an indicator lamp on the button will illuminate when the fan control dial (3) is on). Push the button again to turn the air conditioning off

Air conditioning may not function when the outside temperature approaches 32°F (0°C). (Indicator remains on even when system is off.)

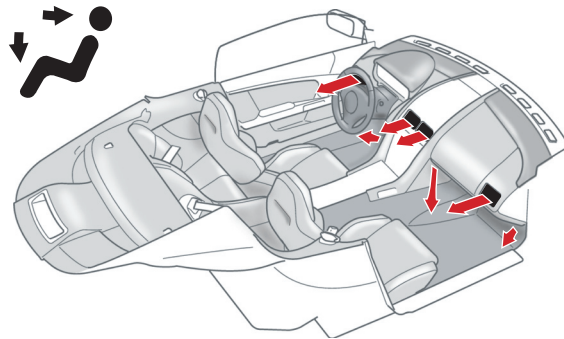
Airflow Modes

Climate Control

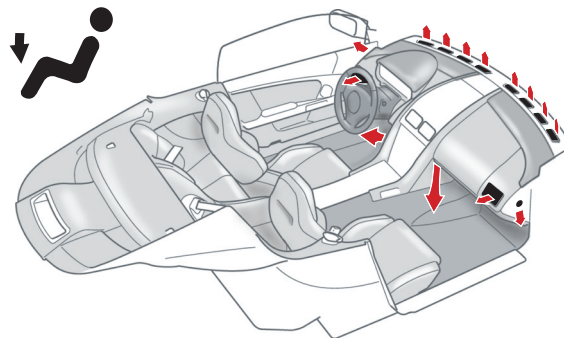
Face Only



Face and Feet

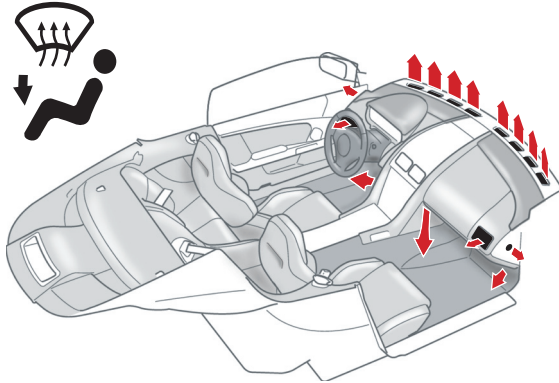


Feet Only

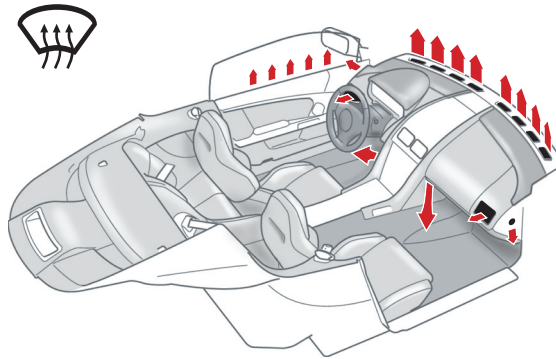


DB9

Defroster and Feet

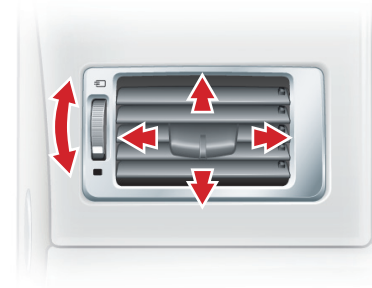


Defroster Only



Adjusting the Vents

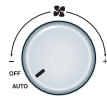
To adjust the air flow vents:



Automatic Operation

When using the air conditioner, mist may come out from the vents. This is not a sign of trouble but a result of humid air being suddenly cooled.

Turn the fan speed dial to **Auto** and set the required in-vehicle temperature (read the actual temperature setting in the Infotainment centre screen). The **A/C** button lamp will illuminate.



Adjustments to fan speed, air flow and air recirculation will be made automatically according to the set temperature and interior / exterior conditions.

*When resetting climate control functions other than the fan speed, fan speed will remain set as in automatic mode. Turn the fan speed dial from '**Auto**' to set the required fan speed.*

The **A/C** button lamp will switch off.

Automatic Windshield Defrosting and Demisting

Vehicles not installed with heated front windshield (option).

To defrost or de-mist the windshield on vehicle start up in extreme cold weather conditions, run the engine at 1500 r.p.m.

1. Turn the fan speed dial to the 'Auto' position.
2. Turn the air flow mode dial to the  position.

If the engine is cold the fan speed will be low for a few minutes until the engine warms up, then the fan speed will increase.

In the  position, outside air intake is automatically selected and air conditioning is automatically started. Recirculated air cannot be selected.

The heated front windshield (option) will activate and remain on for 6.5 minutes.

Automatic defrost and de-mist will remain active until the air flow mode dial is turned from the  position.

*If '**Auto**' mode is selected and the air flow mode dial is in a setting other than , and the heated front windshield button is operated, then auto defrost mode will be initiated for a period of two minutes. If the heated front windshield is turned off within the two minute period, then the auto defrost mode will cease and '**Auto**' mode will resume.*

Manual Operation

When using the air conditioner, mist may come out from the vents. This is not a sign of trouble but a result of humid air being suddenly cooled.

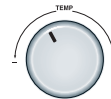
Heating

1. Select the required air flow.



2. Set the required temperature.

The vehicle heater will continue to produce the selected temperature regardless of in vehicle conditions



3. Set the required fan speed.



4. If dehumidifying is required, press the **A/C** button.

Setting the temperature to Max., high or low will not provide the required temperature at a faster rate.

To prevent cool air blowing from the vents when heating immediately after starting a cold engine, the amount of airflow is reduced until the air warms up.

If the windshield fogs up easily, set the mode selector switch to the  position.

If cooler air is required at face level, set the mode selector switch at the  position and adjust the temperature control dial to maintain maximum comfort.

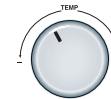
The air to the floor is warmer than air to the face (except when the temperature control dial is set at the extreme hot or cold position).

Cooling (With A/C)

1. Select the required air flow.



2. Set the required temperature.



3. Set the required fan speed.



4. Press the **A/C** button (the button lamp will illuminate).

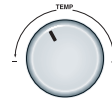
5. Adjust the fan speed and temperature to maintain maximum comfort.
6. To cease dehumidifying press A/C (the button lamp will switch off).

When maximum cooling is required, set the temperature to the extreme cold position and set the air intake to the recirculated air position, then set a fast fan speed.

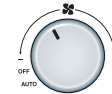
If warmer air is required at floor level, set the mode selector switch to the  position and adjust the temperature to maintain Maximum comfort. The air to the floor is warmer than air to the face (except when the temperature control dial is set at the extreme hot or cold position).

Ventilation

1. Turn the air flow dial to .
2. Press the **Air Recirculation** button to select outside air (the button lamp will switch off).
3. Set the required temperature.



4. Set the required fan speed.



Windshield Defrosting and Demisting

Vehicles not installed with heated front windshield (option).

To defrost or de-mist the windshield on vehicle start up in extreme cold weather conditions, run the engine at 1500 r.p.m.

1. Turn the air flow mode dial to the  position.

In the  position, outside air intake is automatically selected and air conditioning is automatically started. Recirculated air cannot be selected.

If the engine is cold the fan speed will be low for a few minutes until the engine warms up, then the fan speed will increase.

2. Set the required temperature and fan speed.

For maximum defrosting and demisting set the temperature and fan speed dials to max.

The heated front windshield (option) will activate and remain on for 6.5 minutes.

To turn off windshield defrosting and demisting rotate the air flow mode dial away from the  position. Set the climate controls to reach the required in vehicle conditions.

⚠ Warning ⚠

Using the  position with the temperature set at cold may cause the inside of the windshield to mist up. Set the temperature to hot or warm position when using the  position.

Dehumidifying (With A/C)

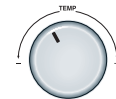
Operate the air conditioner in cool or cold weather to help demist the and side windows.

1. Select the required air flow.



2. Press the **Air Recirculation** button to select recirculated air (the button lamp will illuminate).

3. Set the required temperature.



4. Set the required fan speed.



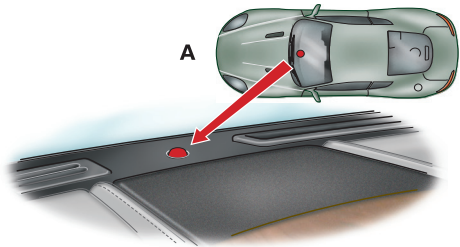
5. Press the **A/C** button (the button lamp will illuminate).
6. To cease dehumidifying press **A/C** (the button lamp will switch off).

Solar / Temperature Sensors

The automatic air conditioner function measures inside and outside temperatures, and sunlight. It then sets temperatures inside the passenger compartment accordingly. To ensure effective operation do not obscure the following sensors.

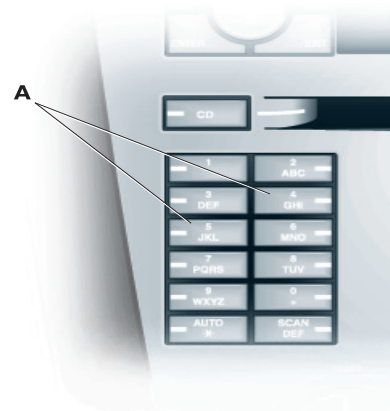
A - Solar sensor.

B - In-vehicle temperature sensor.



Display Units

To change the display units from °C to °F or °F to °C.



Press and hold in buttons 4 and 5 (A), of the centre stack key pad, while turning the ignition key from position 'I' through to position 'II'.

Audio

Contents

Introduction.....	8.2	Automatic Frequency (AF) Updating.....	8.11
Control Panel.....	8.3	Resetting Radio Functions.....	8.11
Battery Protection Mode	8.5	FM Menu	8.12
Audio Functions.....	8.5	AM Menu	8.12
Radio Functions	8.7	CD Changer	8.13
Programme Type (PTY).....	8.10	CD Changer Menu	8.17

Introduction

Audio is an integrated part of the Infotainment centre system along with 'in-vehicle' telephone system (option) and Satellite Navigation system functions. The infotainment system can be used easily and conveniently using the common control panel. The control panel display indicates the present function.

There is no external 'mast' type aerial. The aerial is incorporated into the composite trunk lid, resulting in a cleaner style.

There are three levels of audio system.

Linn 128W Audio System (Standard)

Features an in-dash 6 CD autochanger, 2 door-mounted speakers (each with mid-range and tweeter units) as well as a rear-mounted bass reinforcement speaker.

Linn 260W Audio System with LIMBIK 5.1 (Option)

Features the following additional specification, over and above the standard unit;

- Linn LIMBIK 5.1 Surround-Sound system
- Two additional rear-environment speakers
- Facia-mounted coaxial centre-fill speaker

Linn 950W Audio System with Dolby Pro Logic II (Option)

Features the following additional specification, over and above the standard unit;

- Two additional rear-environment speakers (each with mid-range and tweeter units)
- Facia-mounted coaxial centre-fill speakers
- Dolby Pro Logic II Surround Sound system
- 200W Servo-controlled bass reinforcement loudspeaker
- Switch-mode power supply for higher quality and power

Control Panel



(1) Enter - Select in the menu, activate a selection or activate the telephone from stand-by mode.



(2) AM / FM - Switch between FM1, FM2 and AM.



(3) Power - Press for audio On / Off.

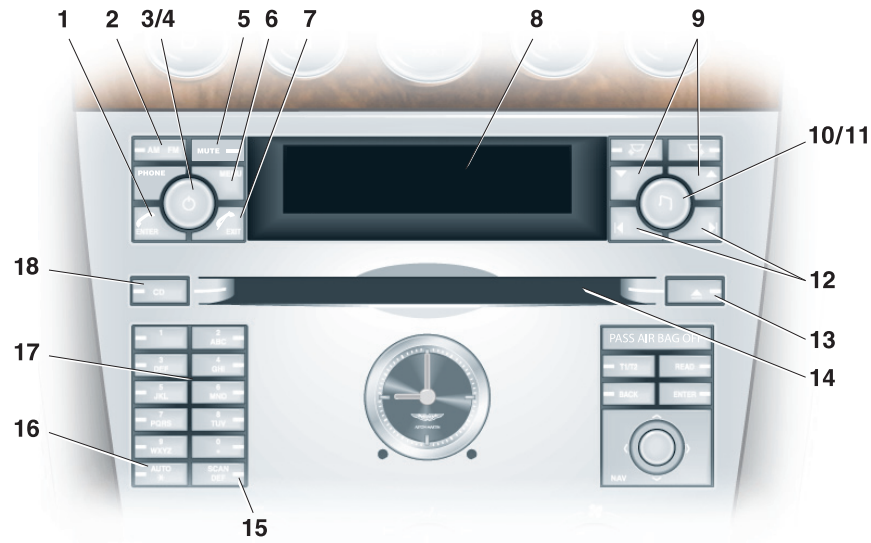


(4) Volume - Rotate for volume control.



(5) Mute - Press and release to mute the audio system / pause a CD at any time. Press and release again to unmute

Turning the  dial left or right will also unmute the audio / CD.





(6) Menu - Opens the main menu.



(7) Exit - Scroll back in the menu, cancel a selection, put the telephone (option) in stand-by mode, or erase the previous character when entering text and numbers.

(8) Display - Presents options, menus and information.



(9) Navigation buttons - Scroll up / down in the menus or scroll forwards / back when entering text and digits or select preset stations.



(10) Sound - Press to select sound settings. Rotate to set.



(11) Tuning - Turn to manually search stations, change tracks (CD) or scroll up / down in the menu.



(12) Search - Press left or right once to auto search the next station. Press and hold (left or right) to manually select a station.



(13) Eject - CD.

(14) Opening for insert / eject - CD.



(15) Scan - Automatic station search.



(16) Auto - Find and store the strongest stations.



(17) Buttons 0 – 9 - Station presets, CD changer position, number / character buttons for the telephone (option) and menu short-cuts.



(18) CD mode - CD.

Battery Protection Mode

Using the vehicle electrical systems, i.e. the infotainment system, with the ignition key at position 'I' (engine off) will drain the battery charge. Eventually the battery will drain to such a low level that it will not start the engine.

Replace the battery as soon as possible, if the battery is not capable of starting the engine.

To avoid this happening, a series of safety mechanisms shut down nonessential electrical systems before excessive battery drain takes place.

Warning messages will appear indicating the state of the battery charge.

(Refer to 'Battery Protection Mode', page 11.37).

Audio Functions

Audio On / Off

Press the  button to switch the audio system on / off. If the audio system is active when the ignition is switched off, it will reactivate automatically when the car is restarted.

Selecting Audio Mode

Press the  button repeatedly to shift between FM1, FM2 and AM. The selected audio mode is shown in the display.

Volume Control

Turn the volume knob clockwise or anti-clockwise to increase or lower the volume. Volume control is infinitely variable.

Volume Mute

The audio volume will be muted if the in-car phone (option) or the Bluetooth system is in use or a Satellite Navigation guidance message activates.

Pause Mode (CD Player)

When the volume is at zero, the CD player switches to pause mode. Reactivate the player by turning up the volume.

Volume Control for PTY, News and Alarm

If a CD is playing when the radio receives a traffic bulletin, the CD player enters pause mode. The message is played at the volume selected for that type of message. It then returns to the CD player function. If the volume is adjusted while the bulletin is played, the new volume is saved and used for the next bulletin.

Sound Setting

Press the  button repeatedly until you reach the function you wish to set. Then turn the dial to set the sound.

Bass - Set Bass

Treble - Set Treble

Fader - Balance between the front and rear speakers (option)

Balance - Balance between the right and left-hand speakers

Sub Woofer - Level for Sub Woofer speaker (option)

Centre - Level for centre speaker (option)

Surround - Level for surround sound (option)

Setting the Surround Sound

1. Press .
2. Select the menu for the present sound source and press .
3. Select 'Audio settings' in the menu and press .
4. Select 'Surround AM / FM' or 'Surround CD' and press .
5. Select 'Pro Logic II', '3 channel stereo' or 'Off' and press .

The symbol Dolby PL II is shown in the display if Pro Logic II has been selected. 3 CH is shown in the display if 3 channel stereo has been selected. Off means the audio system is in normal stereo mode.



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "Pro Logic", and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

Radio Functions

Bass Speaker – Subbase

Gives a fuller sound and deeper bass to the system.

1. Press .
2. Select the menu for the present sound source and press .
3. Select 'Audio settings...'.
.
4. Select 'sub woofer' and press  to active / deactivate.

Automatic Station Search

1. Select radio mode AM, FM1 or FM2 using the  button.
2. Briefly press   (forward or back) to search for the next strong station.
3. Press one of the buttons again to make a new search.

Manual Station Searching

There are two ways of searching for a station manually.

- Turn the tuning dial (10) to find the required frequency
- Press the   buttons (forward or back) and hold it in. The radio scans slowly in the selected direction and increases tempo after a few seconds. Release the button when the desired frequency appears in the display

If the frequency needs adjusting, press one of the buttons briefly.

Storing Stations

To store a selected station under one of the station setting buttons 0-9 (17).

1. Set the desired station.
2. Press the button under which the station is to be stored and keep it held in. The sound will disappear for a few seconds and 'Station stored' will appear in the display.

Up to 10 stations can be stored in AM, FM1 and FM2, a total of 30 stations.

Automatic Storage of Stations

This function automatically searches and stores up to ten strong AM or FM stations in a separate memory. If more than ten stations are found, the ten strongest are stored. This function is especially beneficial in areas in which you are not acquainted with radio stations or their frequencies.

1. Select radio mode using the  button.
2. Start the search by pressing  for longer than 2 seconds.

'Autostoring' appears in the display and a number of stations with strong signals (max. 10) from the set frequency band will be stored in the auto store memory. If there are no stations with sufficient signal strength, 'No Stn found' is shown.

The stored stations can be found using the buttons 0-9. When the radio is in Auto store mode, 'Auto' is shown in the display. The text disappears when you return to the ordinary radio mode.

Return to the standard radio mode by pressing the  button,  or by pressing  for less than 0.7 seconds.

To access the latest saved stations, briefly press  and then select the channel using the buttons 0-9.

Scanning for a Station

1. Select radio mode using the  button.
2. Press . Scan is shown in the display
This function automatically searches for the next strong AM or FM station signals. When the radio finds a station, scanning is interrupted for approximately 8 seconds.
3. Press the  or  button to select a station.

PI Searching (Automatic Search for a transmitter)

PI search is shown in the display when reception is poor. The radio automatically searches for the strongest transmitter for the set radio channel. 'PI-searching Exit to cancel' is displayed until a station is located or 'PI-searching is switched off'.

Alarm

The alarm is transmitted automatically. The function cannot be deactivated. 'ALARM!' is shown in the radio display when an alarm message is sent. The function is used to warn motorists of serious accidents or disasters.

Programme Type (PTY)

When FM 1 or 2 is selected use the PTY function to select between the different programme types.

1. Press . Select the menu for the present sound source and press .
2. Select 'PTY...' from the menu and press .
3. Select 'Show PTY' and press  to active / deactivate.
4. Press .

When active the set station's PTY type will be shown in the display.

Not all radio stations have a PTY designation.

Search for a Specific Programme Type

Search through the entire wave band:

1. Select FM 1 or FM 2 and press the  button.
2. Select the menu for the present sound source and press .
3. Select 'PTY...' and press .
4. Scroll to 'Select PTY...' and press .
5. Press  for one or more of the listed programme types. The PTY symbol in the display lights up when the first selection is made and the radio continues in standby for PTY.
6. Press  to go back.

7. Select 'Search PTY' and press . If the radio finds a station with the selected programme type, it is played through the speakers.
8. If the radio finds a station that is unsuitable, continue the search with the   buttons (forward or back).
9. If no stations with the selected programme type are found, 'No Stations Found' will be displayed and the radio will resume its previous frequency.

PTY mode is then in standby mode until the selected type of programme begins transmission. When this happens, the radio automatically switches to the station transmitting the selected programme type.

To Deactivate PTY Standby Mode

1. Select FM 1 or FM 2 and press the  button.
2. Select the **Menu** for the present sound source and press .
3. Select 'PTY...' and press .
4. Scroll to 'Select PTY...' and press .
5. Select 'Clear all PTY...' and press .
6. Press  to cancel or  to confirm.

Automatic Frequency (AF) Updating

The AF function is usually active and makes sure that the strongest available transmitter for a radio station is used.

1. Press . Select the menu for the present sound source and press .
2. Select 'Advanced radio settings...' in the menu and press .
3. Select 'AF' and press  to active / deactivate.
4. Press .

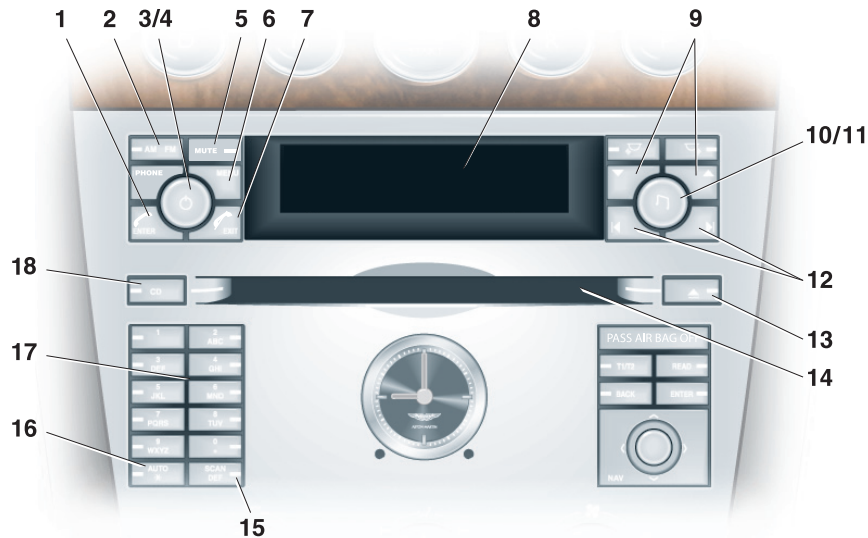
Resetting Radio Functions

Restores all radio settings to the original factory settings.

1. Press . Select the menu for the present sound source and press .
2. Select 'Advanced radio settings...' in the menu and press .
3. Select 'Reset all' in the menu and press .
4. Press  to cancel or  to confirm.

FM Menu			AM Menu
Audio	PTY... - Select PTY... - Search PTY - Clear all PTY... - Show PTY - On / Off	Advanced Radio Settings... - AF - On* / Off - Regional - On / Off* - Reset all...	Audio Settings... - Equalizer front (option) - Equalizer rear (option) - Auto. volume control - Low / Medium / High - Reset all...
		Audio Settings... - Surround AM / FM (option) - Dolby Pro-Logic II / 3 Channel / Off* - Surround CD - Dolby Pro-Logic II / 3 Channel / Off* - Subwoofer (option) - On* / Off	Audio Settings... - Surround AM / FM... (option) - Dolby Pro-Logic II / 3 Channel / Off* - Surround CD... - Dolby Pro-Logic II / 3 Channel / Off* - Subwoofer (option) - On* / Off
		* Default / Factory setting	* Default / Factory setting

CD Changer



(1) Enter - Select in the menu, activate a selection or activate the telephone from stand-by mode.



(2) AM / FM - Switch between FM1, FM2 and AM.



(3) Power - Press for audio On / Off.



(4) Volume - Rotate for volume control.



(5) Mute - Press and release to mute the audio system / pause a CD at any time. Press and release again to unmute

Turning the  dial left or right will also unmute the audio / CD.



(6) Menu - Opens the main menu.



(7) Exit - Scroll back in the menu, cancel a selection, put the telephone (option) in stand-by mode, or erase the previous character when entering text and numbers.

(8) Display - Presents options, menus and information.



(9) Navigation buttons - Scroll up / down in the menus or scroll forwards / back when entering text and digits or select preset stations.



(10) Sound - Press to select sound settings. Rotate to set.



(11) Tuning - Turn to manually search stations, change tracks (CD) or scroll up / down in the menu.



(12) Search - Press left or right once to auto search the next station. Press and hold (left or right) to manually select a station.



(13) Eject - CD.

(14) Opening for insert / eject - CD.



(15) Scan - Automatic station search.



(16) Auto - Find and store the strongest stations.



(17) Buttons 0 – 9 - Station presets, CD changer position, number / character buttons for the telephone (option) and menu short-cuts.



(18) CD mode - CD.

Use only 12 cm CDs.

Do not use CDs with adhesive disc labels. The heat from the CD player can cause the label to come loose from the disc. The CD player could be damaged.

Do not use CDs that are warped or appear warped (critical measurement for CD warp is 0.7 mm - anything more than this may cause problems).

The CD player will not be able hold the CD correctly (because of the warp), this may cause a jam in the CD player.

If the quality of the CD does not comply with the requirements of standard EN60908 or if it has been recorded using poor equipment, sound quality may be poor or playback interrupted.

Inserting a CD

The CD changer can hold up to six discs.

1. Press the  button.
2. Select an empty position using the keypad (buttons 1 to 6) or use  . The display shows which positions are empty.
3. Insert a CD into the changer.

Ensure that 'Insert disc' is displayed before inserting a new disc.

Pause Mode

When the volume is at zero, the CD player switches to pause mode. Reactivate the player by turning up the volume.

Selecting Position

Select a CD to be played using the buttons 1-6 or by pressing



(up or down). The number of the disc and track are shown in the display.

Changing Tracks

Move **left** / **right** using the   buttons to skip to the previous or next track. The track number is shown in the display.

The tuning dial can also be used for this purpose.

Fast Forward / Rewind

Press and hold down the **left** or **right**   button to search within a track or the whole CD. The search continues as long as the buttons are held in.

Scan

Scan plays the first ten seconds of each track.

1. Press .
2. Press  to play the relevant track.

Random

Plays tracks from the CD in random order.

1. Press . Select the menu for the present sound source and press .
2. Select Random in the menu and press .
3. Select 'Off', 'Single disc' or 'All discs' for the player to randomly choose from one or all CDs.
4. 'RND' or 'RND ALL' is shown in the display while the function is active.

Press the right search button to select the next random track.

Deactivate by pressing .

You can only select the next random track on the current disc.

Disc Text

Some CDs have title information.

Show CD title information

1. Press . Select the menu for the present sound source and press .
2. Select Disc text in the menu and press .
3. If information is stored on the disc, it will now appear in the display.

To deactivate, select Disc text and press .

CD Changer Menu

Eject 1 CD

Press the eject button to eject the CD.

For traffic safety reasons, the CD remains out for 12 seconds. The player will then draw back in the disc and switch to pause mode. Press CD to reactivate the player.

Eject all CDs

Press the eject button (for longer than 2 seconds) to initiate the eject function. The entire magazine is emptied, CD by CD. 'Eject all' is shown in the display.

This function can only be activated when the car is stationary and is interrupted if the car starts to move. For traffic safety reasons, the ejected CD remains out for 12 seconds. It must then be removed, or the function is cancelled.

Random...

- Off* / Single disc / All discs

Disc text

- On / Off*

Audio Settings...

- Surround AM / FM (option)
 - Dolby Pro-Logic II / 3 Channel / Off*
- Surround CD
 - Dolby Pro-Logic II / 3 Channel / Off*
- Subwoofer (option)
 - On* / Off

- Equalizer front (option)
- Equalizer rear (option)
- Auto. volume control
 - Low / Medium / High
- Reset all

* Default / Factory Setting



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

Contents

Introduction.....	9.2	Mute and Un-mute a Call.....	9.12
System Active / Inactive.....	9.2	Call Waiting	9.12
Controls	9.3	Sending DTMF Tones.....	9.13
Getting Help	9.5	Bluetooth Contact List.....	9.14
Connecting a Phone.....	9.5	System Prompts.....	9.16
Making Calls	9.8	Selecting a Language	9.17
Receiving Calls.....	9.10	Troubleshooting	9.18
Ending Calls	9.11	Definitions	9.18
Transfer a Call.....	9.11	LED Indicator Functions	9.19
Reject a Call.....	9.12		

Introduction

The Bluetooth system installed in this vehicle offers the following features:

- Seamless, wireless handsfree audio through a Bluetooth connection
- Digital audio interface with high quality, full-duplex, handsfree speech
- Speaker Independent Voice Recognition (VR)
- Voice-driven menu prompts
- Automatically mutes the radio
- Automatically pauses the CD player during calls
- Noise reduction and acoustic echo cancellation
- Compliance with Bluetooth Hands Free 0.96 and 1.0 profiles
- Audio through the door speakers

Volante Only: Driving with the roof opened.

If making or receiving calls, microphone performance will be degraded.

The Bluetooth system uses the internal antenna of the mobile phone. Placing the mobile phone in the trinket tray may degrade the Bluetooth system performance.

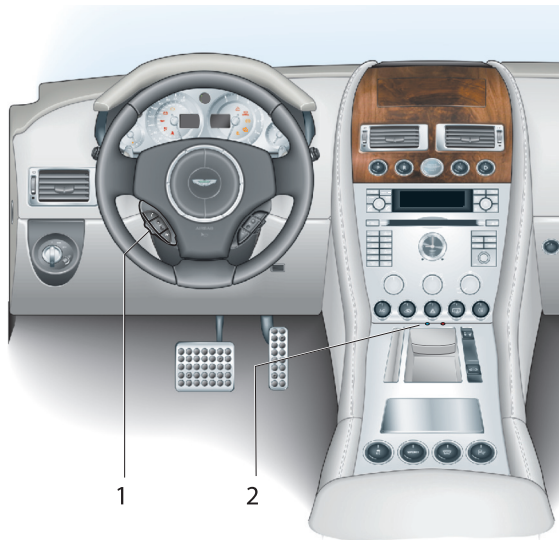
When in voice recognition (VR) mode:

- Always **speak normally**. The system reacts to a normal voice pattern. Do not shout or speak erratically
- When prompted to speak, speak after the 'beep'

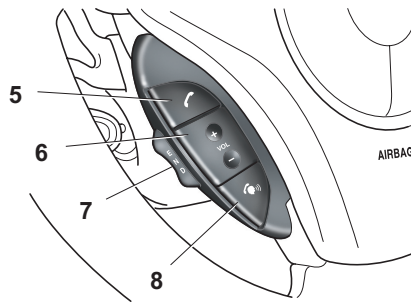
System Active / Inactive

The Bluetooth system is only active when the vehicle ignition is switched to **On**. If, during a call, the ignition is switched to **Off** the call will transfer to the mobile phone after approx. 6 seconds.

The Bluetooth system will not recognize a mobile phone, even if it is 'paired' (Refer to page 9-5), if the mobile phone does not have Bluetooth enabled. For more information refer to the user's guide for your mobile phone.



1. Control pad.
2. System LEDs (Refer to 'LED Indicator Functions', page 9.19).
3. Integrated microphone (behind the rear view mirror).
4. Integrated amplifier (not shown).
5. Answer.
6. Volume.
7. End.
8. Talk.



(5) Answer Button

If	'Press and Release'
when receiving a call	- to answer that call.
when the system is not on a call	- to make a call using the last number dialled.
while a call is in progress	- to toggle between hold and resume.
while on a call and after a call waiting notification is received	- to answer the waiting call.
with two active calls	- to toggle between calls.
If	'Press and Hold'
during an active call	- to switch audio between handsfree and privacy modes.

(6) Volume Button**VOL**

If	'Press and Release' (+ or -)
during a call	- to increase or decrease the Bluetooth speaker volume.
the microphone is muted	- to un-mute.
If	'Press and Hold' (+ or -)
during a call	- to mute the microphone

(7) End Button**END**

If	'Press and Release'
during an active call	- to end that call
when the system is in voice recognition (VR) mode	- to cancel VR mode.
when receiving an incoming call	- to reject that call.
when in a pairing session	- to cancel the pairing session.
If	'Press and Hold'
during an active call (including multi-party calls)	- to end all calls.
when the system is not on a call	- to terminate the Bluetooth connection.

(8) Talk Button

If	'Press and Release'
during normal operation	- once to initiate a voice recognition (VR) session. When a VR session starts, you will hear a prompt and then a short 'beep'. The 'beep' indicates that the system is waiting for a verbal command.
a prompt is being played	- to skip the prompt and go to the 'beep'.
'Press and Hold'	
Initiates the pairing process (Refer to 'Connecting a Phone', page 9.5).	

Getting Help

If	Say
while learning to use the system, or whenever a reminder is required	- 'Help' into the microphone. The system includes help prompts in every menu.
whenever you are prompted for a yes or no	- 'Repeat'. The system will repeat the question.

Connecting a Phone

A connection between the vehicle Bluetooth system and a phone is called a 'Paired Link'.

When a paired link is set up the Bluetooth system remembers the phone's ID. Once the Bluetooth system and the phone are paired, the Bluetooth system automatically connects to your phone every time you start your vehicle or power up the vehicle's Bluetooth system.

This system supports paired links with up to four phones.

The process of initiating a Bluetooth connection with a phone varies per phone manufacturer. For more information refer to the user's guide for your mobile phone.

Initial Pairing

Use this procedure only if there are no handsets paired to the system.

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted say 'Pair phone'. The system responds with 'Set your phone in scan mode and enter 1234 when prompted for the passcode'.
2. When the phone displays 'Aston Martin' select the device. The phone displays the passcode entry screen.
3. Enter the passkey (1234). The phone displays 'PIN verified' and the system will say 'Pairing complete. Connection in progress'.

*Some phones will ask you to accept the BT link. Enter **Yes**.*

Upon successful completion the system say's 'Connection is complete. Phone <n> ready for use'.

Additional Pairing

To pair additional phones to the system:

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted say 'Set-up menu'. The system responds with 'Set-up menu. Please say a command'.
2. Say 'Pair phone'. The system responds with 'Set your phone in scan mode and enter 1234 when prompted for the passcode'.
3. When the phone displays 'Aston Martin', select the device. The phone will display the passcode entry screen.
4. Enter the passkey value provided by the system. The phone confirms that the PIN is verified and the system will say 'Pairing complete. Connection in progress'.

Some phones will ask you to accept the BT link. Enter Yes.

Upon successful completion the system will say
'Connection is complete. Phone <n> ready for use'.

Selecting a Phone

The phone to be selected must be in close proximity to the Bluetooth system.

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted say 'Set-up menu'. The system responds with 'Set-up menu. Please say a command'.
2. Say 'Connect phone <n>'. The system responds with 'Connecting phone <n>'. Upon successful completion the system says 'Connection complete'.

List Paired Phones

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted say 'Set-up menu'. The system responds with 'Set-up menu. Please say a command'.
2. Say 'List phones'. The system responds with 'The following phones have been paired: phone 1, etc.'.

Removing a Paired Phone

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted say 'Set-up menu'. The system responds with 'Set-up menu. Please say a command'.
2. Say 'Remove phone <n>'. The system responds with 'Removing phone <n>. Are you sure?'.
3. Say 'Yes'. The system responds with 'Phone <n> removed'.

Removing All Phones

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted say 'Set-up menu'. The system responds with 'Set-up menu. Please say a command'.
2. Say 'Remove all phones'. The system responds with 'Are you sure you want to remove all phones?'.
3. Say 'Yes'. The system responds with 'All phones removed'.



ASTON MARTIN

Making Calls

When connected, all of these calls are handsfree. Terminate a VR session at any time by pressing the  button.

Placing a Call with Voice Recognition (VR)

A phone number can be entered as a whole number or by two or more segments. A segment can include up to 15 digits. An entire number can include no more than 32 digits. If required a number can also begin by saying either 'Star' (*), 'Pound' (#) or 'Plus' (+).

Speak numbers as continuous digits. For example, dictate 555-2211 as '5-5-5-2-2-1-1', not '5-5-5-twenty-two-eleven'.

Calling with a Whole Number

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Dial Number'. The system responds with 'Number please?'.
2. Dictate the phone number as a single set of digits (without pauses between digits). The system recites the digits heard.
3. If the number recited by the system is correct, say 'Dial'. The system responds with 'Dialling'.

Calling with Number Segments

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Dial Number'. The system responds with 'Number please?'.
2. Dictate the first segment of the whole number (For example, say the 1st three numbers.) The system recites the numbers heard.
3. Dictate the next segment of the whole number. The system recites the numbers heard. Repeat until you have entered the complete phone number.
4. When the complete number is recited by the system, say 'Dial'. The system responds: 'Dialling'.

To delete a phone number segment, say '**Clear**' when prompted for the next segment. The system responds with '**Last String Cleared**', echoes any remaining segments, and waits for you to dictate a new segment.

To clear all phone number segments dictated so far, say '**Clear All**' when prompted for the next segment. The system clears all segments and returns to the 'Number please?' prompt.

Calling a Number from the Bluetooth Contact List

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Call <contact>'. The system responds with 'Do you want to call <contact>?'.
2. If the number recited by the system is correct, say 'Yes'. The system responds with 'Calling'.

The contact must be a valid contact stored in the Contact List (Refer to 'Bluetooth Contact List', page 9.14).

Calling a Number Using Phone Voice Tags

The voice tag must already be stored in the mobile phone.

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Phone voice tag'. The system responds with 'Phone voice tag, please'.
2. Say '<voice tag>'. The system calls the number associated with the phone voice tag.

Calling a Number Using Speed Dial

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted, say *'Speed Dial'*. The system responds with *'Speed dial number, please'*.
2. Recite the speed dial number. The system repeats the number it heard and asks: *'Is this correct?'*.
3. If the number recited is correct, say *'Yes'*. The system responds with *'Dialling'*, and places the call.

*Speak speed dial numbers as continuous digits. For example, dictate speed dial location 22 as **'2-2'**, not **'twenty-two'**.*

Using Redial

Using Voice Recognition

Press the  button. When prompted, say *'Redial'*. The system responds with *'Redialling'*.

Using the Control Pad

Press the  button.

Receiving Calls

Using the Control Pad

Press the  button.

Using the Phone

Press the phone's 'answer call' key.

Caller ID

When receiving an incoming call, the system responds with *'Call from < Caller ID >'*, if available.

If Caller ID is not available:

- The system plays the 'in-band' ring tone, if the phone supports it.
- If no 'in-band' ring tone is supported, the system generates a local ring tone.

Ending Calls

Using Voice Recognition

Press the  button. When prompted say 'Hang Up'. The system responds with 'Call ended'.

Using the Control Pad

Press the  button.

Using the Phone

Press the phone's 'end call' key.

Transfer a Call

From the Vehicle to Your Phone

Using Voice Recognition

Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Privacy Mode'.

Using the Control Pad

- Press and hold the  button
- Turn the vehicle ignition to Off (If your phone asks to switch to handset mode, press **Yes**.)

From Your Phone to the Vehicle

Using Voice Recognition

Press the  button.

When prompted, say 'Handsfree Mode'.

Using the Control Pad

- Press and hold the  button
- Turn the vehicle ignition to On

Some mobile phones will end the Bluetooth connection. If this happens the only way of transferring to the vehicle is by the mobile phone menu (if supported)

Reject a Call

Using the Control Pad

Press the  button.

The system responds with 'Call rejected'.

Using the Phone

Press the phone's **ignore**, **End**, or **Hang up** key. The system responds with 'Call ended'.

Mute and Un-mute a Call

Using the Control Pad

Mute - Press and hold either the  **Up** / **Down** button.

Un-mute - Press and release either the  **Up** / **Down** button.

Using Voice Recognition

Mute - Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Mute'.

Un-mute - Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Un-mute'.

Call Waiting

If the mobile phone supports call waiting.

When you are on a call, an audible 'beep' signals a 2nd call.

Some mobile phone give two 'beeps'

Using the Control Pad

Press and release the  button to place the 1st call on hold and answer the incoming call.

Press and release the  button to toggle between active calls.

If the  button is not pressed, the incoming call is automatically rejected and sent to voicemail (if set up on the phone).

The incoming call can also be rejected by pressing and releasing the  button.

Sending DTMF Tones

Using Voice Recognition

Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Enter <digits>' to send numbers as DTMF tones.

Using the Phone

Use the phone keypad.



ASTON MARTIN

Bluetooth Contact List

A list of names and phone numbers can be stored in the systems contact list. The list can include up to 20 entries.

A phone must be connected to the system before the contacts list can be accessed.

Adding an Entry

Warning

When adding, deleting or listing contacts ensure that the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake applied, and the gear selector in 'P' or 'N' (Automatic) or Neutral (Manual).

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Contact List'.
If the system responds with 'Contact list is empty. Do you wish to add a contact?', say 'Yes'.
If the system responds with 'Contact list. Please say a command', say 'Add contact'.

If the name sounds like one that is already stored, or if an error is detected, the system asks you to try again.
2. The system responds with 'Please say the name', recite the contact to be stored.
If the name is accepted, the system responds with 'Please say the number for <contact>'.

3. Dictate the phone number either as:
 - An entire number (without pauses between digits)
 - A series of segments (for example, say the 1st 3 digits, then the next 3, etc.), until you have dictated the entire numberThe system repeats the number it heard.
4. When the entire number has been correctly entered say 'Store'. The system responds with 'Contact added. Would you like to add another contact?'.
Say 'No' to return to the system's ready state.
Say 'Yes' to add another entry.

Deleting an Entry

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Contact List'.
If the system responds with 'Contact list. Please say a command', say 'Delete <contact>'.
If the system responds with 'Contact list is empty. Do you wish to add a contact?', say 'No'. The system then exits to ready state.
2. When the system responds with 'Are you sure you want to delete the contact <contact>?', say 'Yes'. The system responds with 'Contact deleted'.

Listing Contacts

Using Voice Recognition

- Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Contact List'.
- If the system responds with 'Contact list. Please say a command', say 'List contacts'. The system begins to list the stored entries.
- If the system responds with 'Contact list is empty. Do you wish to add a contact?', say 'No'. The system exits to ready state.

To move quickly through the list, say '**Previous contact**' or '**Next contact**'.



ASTON MARTIN

System Prompts

Voice Prompts

To turn voice prompts On or Off:

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Set-up menu'.
2. Say 'Prompts On' or 'Prompts Off'. The system responds with 'Prompts On' or 'Prompts Off'.

Announcing a Caller

To turn the Caller Announce function On or Off:

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press the  button. When prompted, say 'Set-up menu'.
2. Say 'Caller Announce On' or 'Caller Announce Off'. The system responds with 'Caller Announce On' or 'Caller Announce Off'.

Audio Indicators

When the system is not in a call or an active VR session, the following audio indicators may be heard:

If supported by the mobile phone.

Message	Meaning
You have a voicemail	- New voicemail message received.
You have a new message	- New SMS message received.
Phone battery low	- Low battery.

These messages are turned off when you turn off voice prompts.

Selecting a Language

When changing the system's language, all contacts in the Bluetooth contacts list are deleted.

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press and hold the  button while turning on the vehicle ignition. Continue holding the  button for at least 10 seconds.
The system enters language selection mode and responds with *'Language Menu. Press volume up or down to change language'*.

2. Use the volume **Up** / **Down** button to scroll through the language choices. As a language appears, the system plays the prompt for that language (For example: *'English. To choose this language, restart the vehicle'*).

When the desired language has been selected, turn the vehicle ignition to Off. Wait for 6 seconds, then switch the ignition to On, the new language is then loaded.



ASTON MARTIN

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Action
New phones will not pair with the vehicle system	• The phone must support Bluetooth Handsfree Profile 0.96 or 1.0. • The system supports a maximum of 4 phones at once. Make sure this limit is not exceeded. • Remove all previous pairings using the 'Remove All' command. The system should then be restarted. • Delete the pairing information on the phone and ensure that the phone is removed from any other systems with which it is paired.

Symptom	Action
Poor VR Performance	• Enter the digits in segments • Speak with no pauses • Talk louder • Speak towards the direction of the microphone • Check that the centre air vents are not facing directly up to the microphone

Volante Only: Driving with the roof opened.
If making or receiving calls, microphone performance will be degraded.

Definitions

Continuous Voice Recognition - The ability to find word boundaries without requiring pauses between words.

Pair - The process used by two wireless devices, with pass codes as an input, to create the link of the Bluetooth authentication process.

Passcode - A term that is generally synonymous with PIN or passkey, used in the Bluetooth specifications. The passcode is entered into the devices involved in pairing, enabling them to verify the operation.

In this application, to avoid confusion, passkey is used as distinct from PIN, which is used to unlock a handset's SIM card.

Press and Hold - A button press of at least 1 second.

Press and Release - Pressing a button for 100 milliseconds.

Ready State - The system is paired to a phone but is not in an active call.

Speaker Dependence - The degree to which a speech recognition system requires knowledge of a speaker's individual voice characteristics in order to successfully process speech.

Speaker Independence - Describes speech recognition systems that do not need to be trained by a user.

Voice Recognition (VR) - The method of verbal input into the speech interface.

LED Indicator Functions

		LED State				
LED	Phone Status	Power Off	Power On	Pairing in Progress	Mute Mode	Call Waiting
Blue	Not connected	Off	Off	Flashing	N/A	N/A
	Connected (in a call)	Off	On	N/A	Flashing	N/A
	Connected (no active call)	Off	On	N/A	N/A	N/A
Amber	Not connected	Off	Off	Off	N/A	N/A
	Connected (in a call)	Off	On	Off	N/A	Flashing
	Connected (no active call)	Off	Off	Off	N/A	N/A

When the Bluetooth system has been powered down the Bluetooth system LEDs will flash three times, indicating that the power has been removed.



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

Satellite Navigation

Introduction.....	10.2	Set a Destination.....	10.12	Itinerary.....	10.26
Disc Player Location.....	10.2	Free Search.....	10.20	Guidance.....	10.27
Map Disc.....	10.2	Next Destination.....	10.21	Avoid Areas.....	10.28
System Controls.....	10.4	Current Position.....	10.22	Detours.....	10.31
Getting Starting.....	10.5	Last Ten Destinations.....	10.22	Using Map View.....	10.32
Menu Structure.....	10.5	Return Trip.....	10.22	Frequently Asked Questions.....	10.35
Map Image.....	10.8	Store a Destination.....	10.23		
System Settings.....	10.9	Start Guidance.....	10.25		
Demo (Simulation).....	10.12				

Introduction

The Satellite Navigation system is an integrated part of the Infotainment centre system along with the audio system and telephone (option) functions.

The system includes features that enable you to set itineraries, search for certain types of points of interest along your route, store special destinations, etc.

GPS (Global Positioning System)

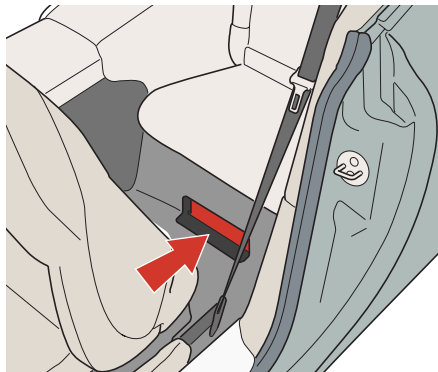
The navigation system uses GPS signals to determine the vehicle's speed, and a gyroscope to determine the vehicle's current location and direction.

Screen Care

The screen must only be cleaned with a soft, lint less, lightly dampened cloth, or a cloth with a mild window cleaning agent.

Disc Player Location

Remove a protection panel (screws x4) in the rear passenger seat 'kick board' (right hand side) to access the disc player. Always reinstall the protection panel after loading a disc.



Map Disc

Be careful when handling map discs. Make sure they do not become dirty and are not exposed to moisture.

When not in use, map disc's should be stored in their cases. Avoid storing them in high temperatures, direct sunlight or dusty environments.

To Load / Change a Map Disc

⚠ Warning ⚠
Always comply with relevant traffic regulations.

Change the discs as follows:

1. Shut down the Satellite Navigation system.
2. Open the hatch on the player. The disc will eject (the ignition must be On).
3. Insert the new disc and close the hatch.

The screen goes black and 'Loading new program – please wait' is displayed at the bottom.

The entire procedure can take up to five minutes. Once programming is complete, the start screen is displayed.

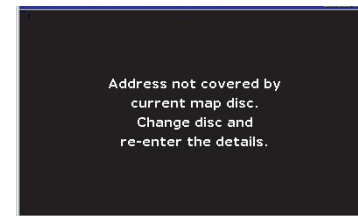
Changing to an updated map disc may in some cases also add new software, images, menus and new functions to the system.

One or more Map disc(s) may be supplied with the Satellite Navigation system. Each disc covers the same area.

If more than one disc is supplied each disc will contain area specific information.

Each disc has it's specific areas printed on it.

If an entered address, facility etc. is not available on the disc in use then the following message will show.



Eject the current disc and insert the disc for the area. Re-enter the address, facility etc. details.

Factors such as the constant expansion and rebuilding of the road network, new traffic regulations constantly being introduced etc. means that the digital map database is not always up-to-date. The contents of the map disc determine the scope of destinations, points of interest, roads, etc.

The digital maps are continuously updated and the coverage is increased gradually.

For information on the latest versions of the map disc's, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

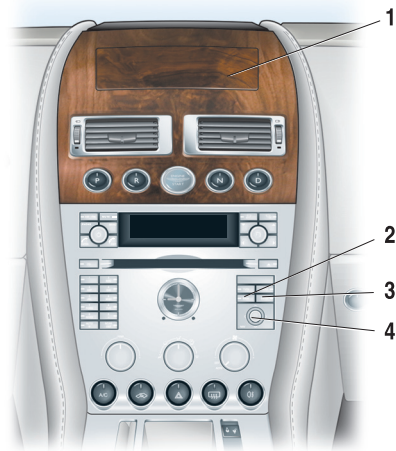
System Controls

Warning
Never use the navigation system or any other feature in the vehicle in a way that distracts you from the task of driving safely.

Warning
Distraction can lead to a serious accident.

Warning
Set and make changes in the navigation system only with the vehicle parked.

Warning
Be aware of the current traffic situation.



(1) Screen - Displays maps and provides detailed information on route type, distance, etc.



(2) Back - Press to return to the previous menu or to undo a choice.



(3) Enter - Press to confirm options or to activate different menus.

Enter can also be selected by pressing the Navigator.



(4) Navigator - Move 'Up', 'Down', 'Right' or 'Left' to navigate through different menu options, traffic messages, etc.

Getting Starting

Using this Guide

Search Path

Menu paths are indicated for each operation in the following format:

(**Set destination** > Address > City)

Menu selections in the text are indicated by <address>.

Navigate through the menus by using the Control pad.

Turning the Navigation System 'On'

The ignition key must be in position 'I' or 'II'. Press any button on the user control pad. The system may need a few seconds to detect your position and movement.

Turning the Navigation System 'Off'

Move to <shutdown> using **Navigator** and press .

The Navigation system can be accessed even if the engine is switched off. Always switch the ignition key to position '0' or remove it when the system is not in use so the battery does not become discharged.

The locations used in this chapter do not necessarily reflect known places and are for the purpose of describing operating procedures only.

Guidance Voice

(Refer to 'System Settings', page 10.9)

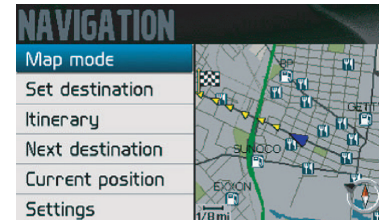
With Audio On - If guidance is active, when guidance is provided the audio system will mute until the guidance message has finished.

Phone in Use - If guidance is active, guidance messages will be muted if the in-car phone is in use.

If a guidance message is broadcast during a phone call an audible 'Beep' will sound.

Menu Structure

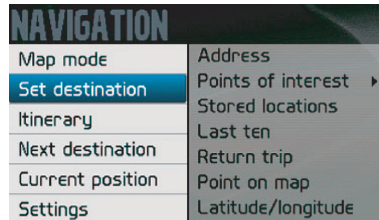
Left Hand Menu



Provides access to system functions (main menu).

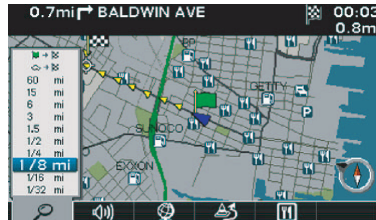
While in the default screen (map view) press . Move **Up** / **Down** to select a menu option and then move **Right** or press  to access the functions.

Right Hand Menu



Each menu heading in the left-hand section has a sub menu containing further options. Select an option using **Up** or **Down** and press **ENTER**. Press **BACK** to return to the main menu.

Quick Menu

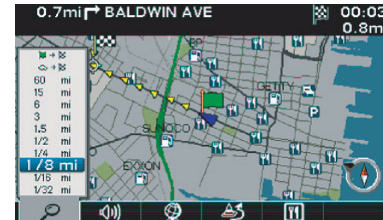


Press **ENTER** while in map view to access Quick menus. Select a Quick menu using **Right / Left**. Select an option using **Up / Down** and press **ENTER**.

Quick menus make it easier to access certain system options.

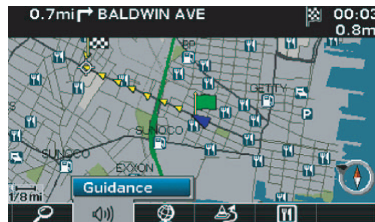
Some options are only accessible through the Quick menus.

Map Scale



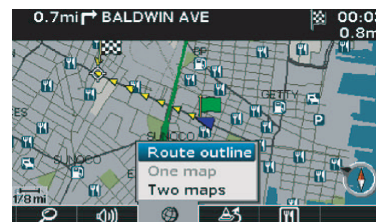
Used to zoom in or out. The entire route from start to finish or the remaining route from the current position to the destination can be displayed (Refer to 'Map Scale', page 10.33).

Guidance



Press **ENTER** to repeat a voice guidance.

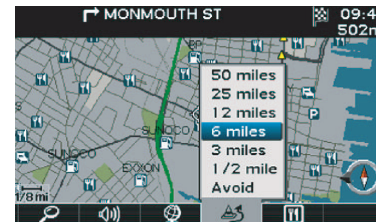
Map



Used, for example, to choose between displaying one or two maps (Refer to 'Using Map View', page 10.32).

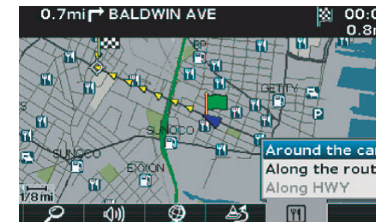
Select *<Route outline>* to view a list of approaching guidance points (Refer to 'Guidance', page 10.27).

Detour



Avoid parts of the calculated route, e.g., to avoid construction (Refer to 'Avoid Areas', page 10.28). It also possible to avoid specified streets along the route (Refer to 'Avoid Areas', page 10.28).

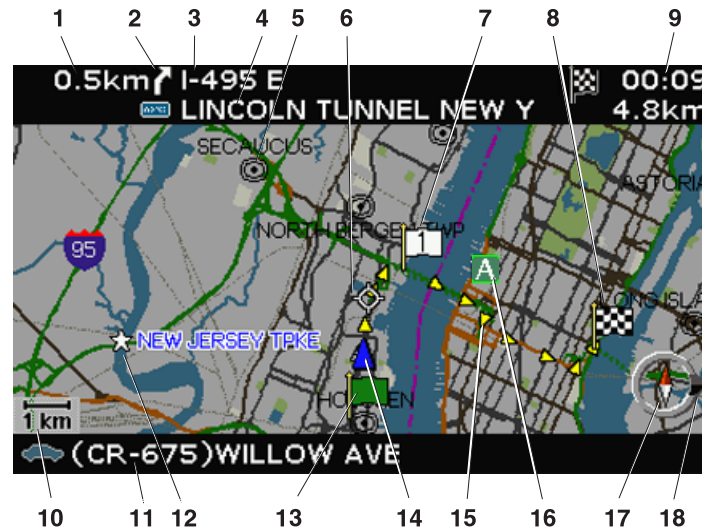
Points of Interest



Search for points of interest around your vehicle and along the itinerary, e.g. select *<Along HWY>* to search for points of interest which are easily accessible from the highway (Refer to 'Map Icons', page 10.34).

Map Image

1. Distance to the next guidance point.
2. Next guidance.
3. Name of the next street.
4. Road sign information.
5. City center
6. Next guidance point.
7. Intermediate destination.
8. Final Destination.
9. Remaining travel time and distance to destination.
10. Map scale.
11. Current location.
12. Stored Destination.
13. Starting point.



14. Position of vehicle.
15. Route.
16. Facility symbol for Aston Martin Dealer.
17. Compass.
18. Direction of destination

Road types

Highway – green

Main road – red

Smaller main road – brown

Normal road – dark grey

Local road – dark green

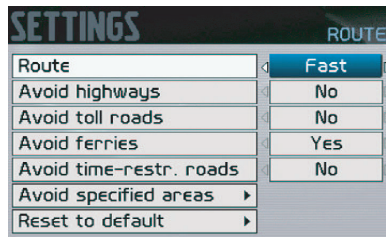
System Settings

Compass

The red tip of the compass needle points in a northerly direction on the map and the white tip points south. The blue destination arrow in the outer ring of the compass points in the direction of the destination.

Under *Map options* on the Settings menu you can choose to show or hide the compass and destination arrow.

Route Options



(**Settings** > *Route options*)

Use **Up** / **Down** to move between the functions and select the desired setting using **Right** / **Left**. Confirm settings made using



Route - Selects the fastest or shortest route when calculating.

Avoid highways - Indicate if highways are to be avoided when calculating the route.

Avoid toll roads - Indicate if toll roads are to be avoided when calculating the route.

Avoid ferries - Indicate if ferries are to be avoided when calculating the route.

Avoid time-restr. roads - Indicate if the system should pay consideration to time-restricted roads when calculating the route.

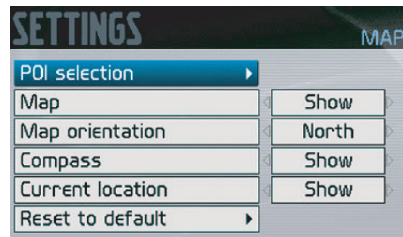
The correct time zone must be set for the function to work (Refer to 'System Settings', page 10.9).

Avoid specified areas - Select the areas the system is to avoid when calculating the route. Press **Right**. Select <Selected> using **Up** / **Down** and press **Right** again to specify areas.

Reset to default - Restore factory settings. Press **Right**. Select <OK> using **Up** / **Down** and press .

The system can only use larger roads when calculating a route extending over a long distance. If NO is selected for toll roads and highways, they are avoided to the greatest possible extent and are only used if there is no other reasonable alternative.

Map Options



(**Settings** > *Map option*)

Use **Up** / **Down** to move between the functions and select the desired setting using **Right** / **Left**. Confirm settings made using



POI selection - Press **Right** to obtain the submenu.

Select <Show all> to see all points of interest symbols on the map image.

Select <Hide all> if no symbols are to be displayed.

Select <Show selected> and press **Right** to specify which symbols are to be shown on the map image. These are activated with a cross.

Step using **Up** / **Down** to choose among the symbols. Activate or deactivate using **Right** / **Left**. Confirm settings made using .

Map - If the map is hidden, the system guides with an arrow.

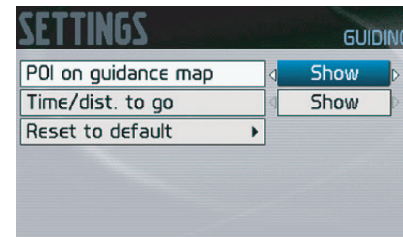
Map orientation - Indicate whether north or the heading (direction of travel) should be up when looking at the map.

Compass - Indicate if the compass is to be shown on the screen.

Current Location - Indicates if the name of the street on which the vehicle is currently driving should be shown at the bottom of the screen.

Reset to default - Restore factory settings. Press **Right**. Select OK using **Up** or **Down** and press .

Guiding Options



(**Settings** > *Guiding options*)

Use **Up** or **Down** to move between the functions and select the desired setting using **Right** or **Left**. Confirm settings made using



POI on guidance map - Select *Show* if point of interest are to be displayed on the junction map.

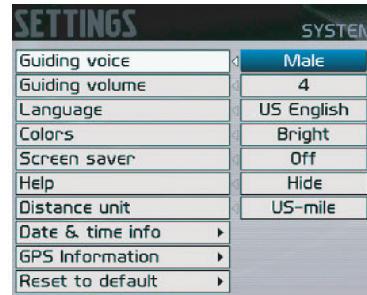
Select *Hide* if no points of interest are to be displayed on the junction map.

Time/dist. to go - Select *Show* to see the remaining travel time and distance from the current position to the destination during guidance.

Select *Hide* if the remaining time and distance is not to be displayed.

Reset to default - Restore factory settings. Press **Right**. Select *OK* using **Up** or **Down** and press .

System Options



(**Settings** > System options)

Use **Up** / **Down** to move between the functions and select the desired setting using **Right** / **Left**. Confirm settings made using

.

Guiding voice - A male or a female guiding voice can be selected.

Guiding volume - Guiding voice on / off and volume.

Language - Indicate the language to be used in the system.

Colors - Choose between Light, Dark or Contrast.

Screen saver - Indicate whether the screen saver is to be used (comes on after 30 seconds).

Help - Indicate if help texts are to be displayed at the bottom of the screen.

Distance unit - Indicate which unit of distance is to be used for navigation.

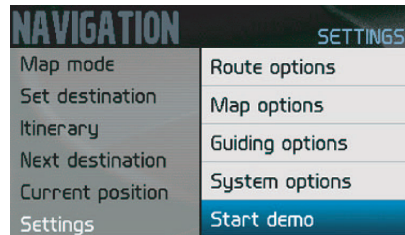
Date & time info - Press **Right** to set date and time format.

GPS Information - Press **Right** to view coordinates and address of the vehicle's position, as well as the number of satellites the system is in contact with.

Reset to default - Restore factory settings. Press **Right**. Select *<OK>* using **Up** / **Down** and press .

About - System information.

Demo (Simulation)



(**Settings** > Start demo)

The demo illustrates how the system works when the vehicle is stationary by simulating a trip to a specified destination. All settings can be made during the demonstration. <Stop demo> interrupts the simulation.

A destination must be entered for the demo to work.

Set a Destination

The Navigation system requires a destination to be entered so that a route to the destination can then be calculated. Various destination options are available.

If the screen is in map view press  BACK to access the main menu.

Once a valid destination has been entered <Start Guide> will be available (Refer to 'Guidance', page 10.27).

Various destinations can be entered and saved as an itinerary (Refer to 'Itinerary', page 10.26).

Specify an Address

Select State



(**Set Destination** > Address)

Move **Up** / **Down** to select <State> and press .

*Press **Right** when an arrow is displayed on the right of the line. A list of the five last entered States / Cities will be displayed. Select the required State / City, if available, from the list and press .*

Use **NavigatoR** to spell out the desired state from the Character table. Press  for each letter.

When there are no more alternatives, the system fills in the remaining letters itself.

A list of the first three states matching that letter combination is shown at the bottom of the screen. A scroll bar on the right-hand side indicates that there are several alternatives in the list.

The number indicates how many.
Move **Down** and select directly from the list in the menu. Select using **Up / Down** and press **ENTER**.



Return to the Character table with **BACK**.
Press **BACK** to delete the entered letters one at a time.

States, Cities and Street names are deleted when the destinations in 'Last ten' are deleted.

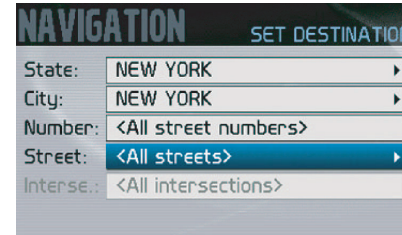
Select City

Select **<City>** and press **ENTER**.

Press **Right** when an arrow is displayed on the right of the line. A list of the five last entered countries will be displayed.

Follow selection methods described for States.

Select Street



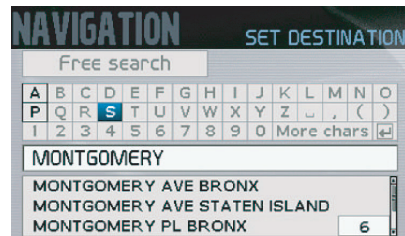
Move to **<all Streets>** and press **ENTER**.

It is also possible to search for street addresses throughout the country without specifying a particular city.

Move **Up** to **<City>** and press **ENTER** then **BACK**. Then move **Down** to **<Street>** and press **ENTER**.

No street addresses are stored in the system for some small towns. The town centre, however, can always be specified as the destination.

Use **Navigator** to select the desired letters from character table and press **ENTER** or move **Down** and select directly from the list in the menu.



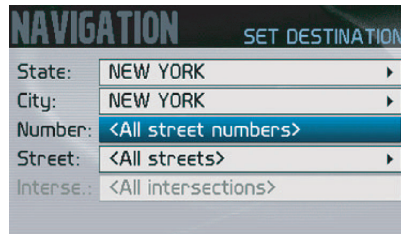
Select a street and press **ENTER**. A scroll bar on the right-hand side indicates that there are several alternatives in the list. The number indicates how many.

Return to the character table with **BACK**.

Press **BACK** to delete the entered letters one at a time.

<Free search> (Refer to 'Free Search', page 10.20).

Select Street Number / Intersection



If the street number of the selected address is known, it can also be entered to make guidance more exact. An intersection can also be entered instead of the street number.

It is possible to move directly **Down** to <Start guide> and press **ENTER**.



Move to <Number> and press **ENTER**.

Existing street numbers are then displayed. Select a number using **Right** / **Left** and press

ENTER.

Set - Confirm entered number.

Cancel - Go back to the previous screen.



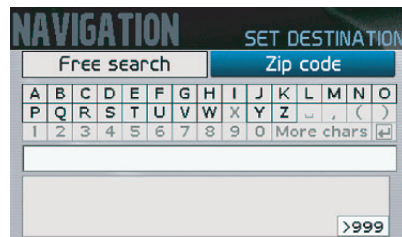
Move **Down** to *<Interse>* and press **ENTER**.
The names of the intersecting streets will be listed. Select from among the streets using **Up** / **Down** and press **ENTER**.

A scroll bar on the right-hand side indicates that there are several alternatives in the list.

Specify a Zip Code

Use **Up** / **Down** to move to *<City>* and press

ENTER.



Move **Up** and then **Right** to *<Zip code>*.

Press **ENTER**.

Use **Navigator** to select the desired letters and numbers from the character table and press **ENTER** or move **Down** and choose a Zip Code directly from the list if options are available.



The scrolling list on the right-hand side indicates that there are more options in the list.

Press **BACK** to return to the table of characters to delete entered characters. Delete entered characters, then move **Up** to *<City>* and press **ENTER** to return to the previous screen.

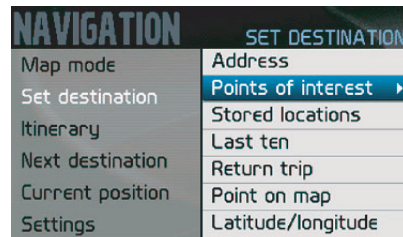
Select Street Address



Move to <Street> and press **ENTER**. Choose letters using **Navigator** and press **ENTER** or move **Down** and choose a street name directly from the list if options are available. Then move to <Number> or to <Interse> to specify a street number or a crossroads. Select <Start Guide> to obtain guidance to the destination.

Specify a Point of Interest

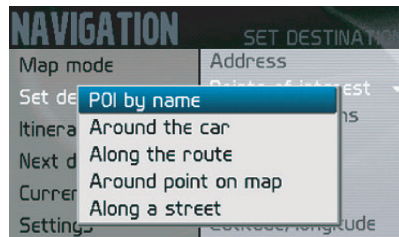
Points of interest is a collective name for places such as Petrol Stations, Hotels, Restaurants, Aston Martin dealers, Hospitals, vehicle Parking, etc.



(**Set destination** > Points of interest)

Press **ENTER** to access a submenu with search options.

It is also possible to search for points of interests around the vehicle, along the itinerary and along the highway using the Quick menu (Refer to 'Menu Structure', page 10.5).



POI by name - Enter the name of a point of interest or select a point of interest type from the list in the menu. The list can vary and only shows the points of interest of the selected City or area.

Around the car - The system searches in a circle with a radius of at least 1.5 mile. If less than 40 points of interest are found, the search is extended to a radius of max. 62 km.

Along the route - If a destination has been specified, the system can search for points of interest within an area max. 0.5 mile from the route and max. 62 mile ahead.

Around point on map - The system searches the same way as <Around the car>, but around a specified point on the map.

Along a street - The system searches along a specified street.

Select an option using **Up** / **Down** and press



Search Point of Interest by Name / Type



(**Set destination** > *Points of interest* > *POI by name*)

Move to <Type> or <Name> and press



Use **Navigator** to select the desired letters and press or move **Down** and select directly from the list in the menu.

A scroll bar on the right-hand side indicates that there are several alternatives in the list.

The number indicates how many. Select using **Up** / **Down** and press .

Certain points of interest (when selecting by <Type>) have further options. For example, select gas station and press .

The names of different gas station chains found in that area are then displayed. Select from among the alternatives and press



Return to the character table with .

Press to delete the entered letters one at a time.

<Free search> (Refer to 'Free Search', page 10.20).

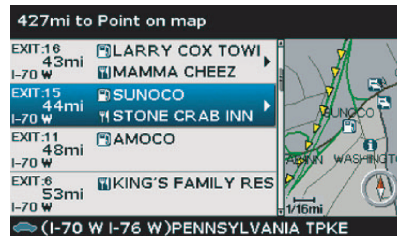
Points of Interest - Quick Menu



In map view press **ENTER** to access the Quick menu. Select the *<Points of interest>* menu using **Right/Left**. Select *<Along HWY>* using **Up / Down** and press **ENTER**.

From the Points of interest Quick menu it is possible to search for Points of interest which are easily accessible from the highway.

When a calculated route extends over more than one highway, the system also searches adjoining highways. If no route is calculated, the system searches along the highway the vehicle is travelling on.



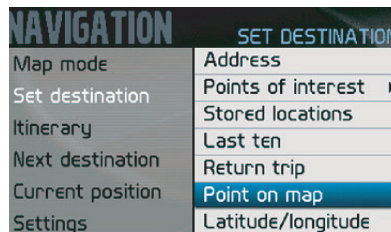
The list shows rest areas, gas stations and restaurants along the highway along with the distance. Select a point of interest using **Up / Down**.

The point of interest is displayed on the map image. Press **ENTER** to view the whole map and to obtain map scroll mode. Press **ENTER** again to obtain the map scroll menu. Select *<Set as destination>* and press **ENTER** to select the point of interest as the destination (Refer to 'Map Scroll', page 10.32).

In cases where there is more than one point of interest at the destination, an arrow is displayed to the right of the list. Press **Right** to view a submenu of points of interest.

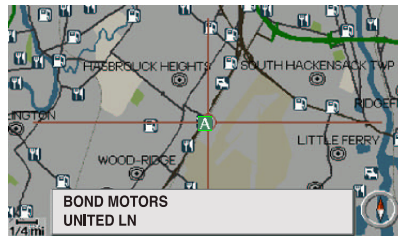
Select point of interest and press **ENTER** to view it on the map.

Specify Destination on the Map

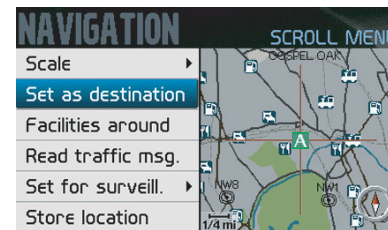


(**Set Destination** > *Point on map*)

Press **ENTER**. Use **Navigator** to move the cross on the map and specify a destination directly on the map, for example.



The centre of the cross indicates the current destination on the map. The name and destination that correspond to the cross position are shown at the bottom of the map.



Use **Navigator** to move the cross to the desired destination and press **ENTER** to access the scroll menu. Move to <Set as destination> using **Up / Down** and press



The destination is registered and added to the itinerary.

Start guidance - Starts guidance to the destination.

Add to itinerary - Add another destination.

Route options - Settings for route priorities.

Clear itinerary - Erases the itinerary.

Specify Coordinates

Lat: 4 0 4 3 1 0 N

Long: 0 7 4 0 3 0 1 W

OK Cancel

(*Set Destination* > Latitude / longitude)

Move **Left / Right** to move from row to row and **Up / Down** to set coordinates.

OK - Shows the destination of the specified coordinates on the map. Press **ENTER** to access the scroll menu. Move to *Set as destination* using **Up / Down** and press **ENTER** to select the destination as a Destination.

Press **BACK** to return to coordinate input.

Cancel - Return to the previous screen.

Free Search

State: NEW YORK

City: NEW YORK

Number: <All street numbers>

Street: <All streets>

Interse.: <All intersections>

Searches can be done using part of the City or Street name. Move to <City> or <Street> using **Up / Down** and press **ENTER**.

Free search

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	,	.	(	)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	More chars				

>999

Move **Up** to <Free search> and press **ENTER**.

Start

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	,	.	(	)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	More chars				

GOME

Use **Navigator** to enter part of the name and press **ENTER**. Move **Up** to <Start> and press **ENTER**.

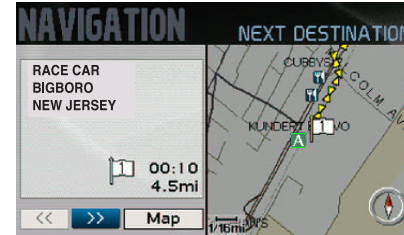


Use **Up** / **Down** to move to the desired option and press **ENTER**.

A scroll bar on the right-hand side indicates that there are several alternatives in the list. The number indicates how many.

Press **BACK** to return to the previous screen.

Next Destination



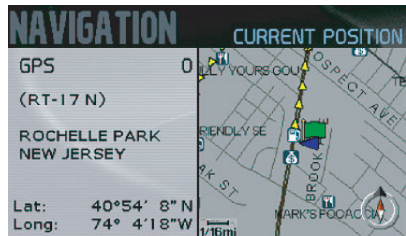
(Next destination)

Press **ENTER** or **Right** to obtain information on the destination, such as name, remaining journey time and distance from present position to the destination.

Press **ENTER** again if more destinations are specified to obtain information and to view them on the map image.

Move to <Map> and press **ENTER** to view the whole map image and obtain scroll mode. Press **ENTER** again to obtain the map scroll menu (Refer to 'Map Scroll', page 10.32).

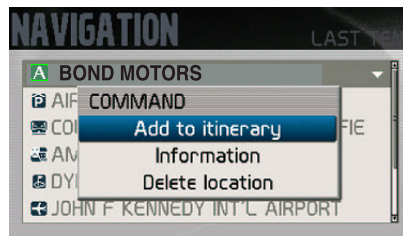
Current Position



(*Current position*)

Press **ENTER**. The map image shows the vehicle's position. Press **ENTER** or **Right** to obtain information on the destination, for example name and coordinates.

Last Ten Destinations



(*Set destination > Last ten*)

Press **ENTER** to see the ten most recently entered destinations.

The scroll bar on the right-hand side indicates that there are several alternatives in the list. Move to the desired destination using **Up** / **Down** and press **Right** or **ENTER** to access the submenu.

Add to itinerary - Adds the destination to the itinerary.

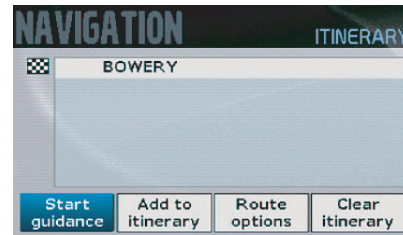
Information - Provides information on the destination.

Delete Location - Deletes the entered destination.

Return Trip

(*Set destination > Return trip*)

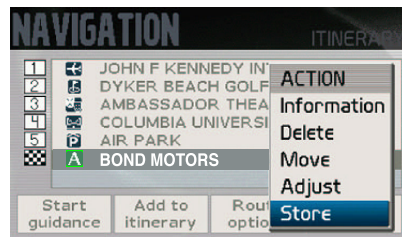
Press **ENTER** to obtain guidance back to the starting point.



Select <Start guidance> and press **ENTER**. The system then starts guiding back to the destination Start guidance was last selected.

Store a Destination

Up to 250 destinations can be saved and reused.



(Itinerary)

Move **Up** to the destination in question and press **ENTER** or **Right**. Use **Up** / **Down** to select **<Store>** from the submenu and press **ENTER**.



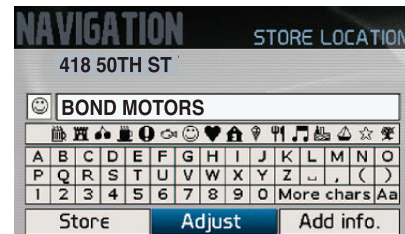
The Map scroll function can also be used to save a destination (Refer to 'Map Scroll', page 10.32).

All stored destinations are marked with symbols on the map. Move **Up** to the symbols. Use **Right** / **Left** to select and press **ENTER**. The name of a stored destination is indicated automatically.

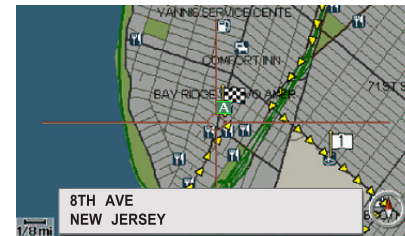
Press **BACK** to erase the original name and replace it with a new one.

Select **<Store>** to save the destination.

Adjust



Select **<Adjust>** and press **ENTER** to move the position of the stored destination on the map.



Use **Navigator** to move the cross to the new position of the stored destination and press **ENTER**. Then select **<Save Destination>** and press **ENTER** to save. Select **<Scale>** to change the scale.

Add Info.

NAVIGATION STORE LOCATION

Icon:

Name:

Address:

City:

State:

Phone:

E-mail:

URL:

Select <Add info.> and press **ENTER** to add additional information on the stored destination.

NAVIGATION STORE LOCATION

418 50TH ST

Icons:

Keyboard: A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z [] , () 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 More chars Aa

Store Adjust **Add info.**

Use **Up / Down** to select a field and press **ENTER** to add new information or edit exiting information.

Stored Destinations

NAVIGATION SET DESTINATION

Map mode Address

Set destination Points of interest

Itinerary **Stored locations**

Next destination Last ten

Current position Return trip

Settings Point on map

Latitude/longitude

(**Set destination** > *Stored Destinations*)

Press **ENTER**. A list of stored destinations is displayed.
A stored destination is a previously saved destination.

NAVIGATION STORED LOCATIONS

COMMAND

Add to itinerary

Information

Edit

Sorting

Delete location

Move among the stored destinations using **Up / Down**. Press **Right** or **ENTER** to access the submenu.

Add to itinerary - Add the stored destination in the itinerary.

Information - Provides information on the stored destination.

Edit - Change the name, etc. of the stored destination.

Sorting - Sort stored destinations by icon or name.

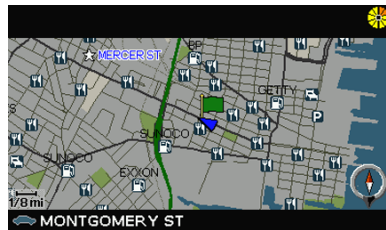
Delete Destination - Delete a stored destination.

Select an option using **Up** / **Down** and press



Start Guidance

The <Start guide> option is only available when a valid destination has been entered.



When <Start guide> is selected, the system begins calculating the route and distance to the destination (during this time, a yellow / orange symbol is shown at the top of the screen).

If a detour is made from the planned route during the trip, the system automatically calculates a new route (Refer to 'Guidance', page 10.27).

NAVIGATION		SET DESTINATION
State:	NEW YORK ▶	
City:	NEW YORK ▶	
Number:	<All street numbers>	
Street:	MONTGOMERY ST BROOKLYN ▶	
Interse.:	<All intersections>	
Start guide		Itinerary Information

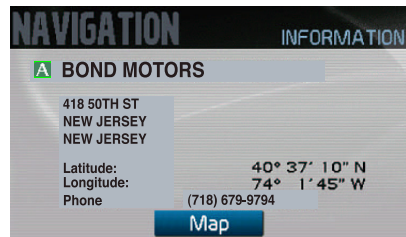
If neither a street number nor an intersection is specified the system guides to the middle of the street chosen.

Start guide - The system guides to the destination.

Itinerary - Adds the destination to the itinerary.

Information - Provides information on the destination.

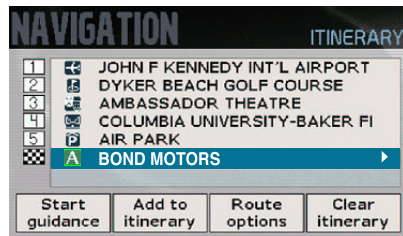
Information



The address, coordinates and in some cases the telephone number of a point of interest is shown under *<Information>*. Select *<Map>* and press **ENTER** to see the point of interest destination on the map.

Itinerary

An itinerary, containing several destinations, can be entered to avoid entering destination after destination during your trip. One destination with up to six intermediate destinations can be specified.



(Itinerary)

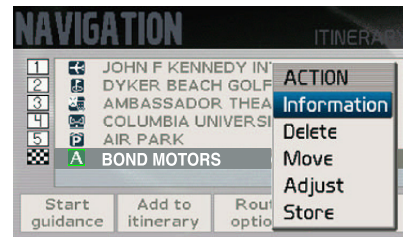
Start guidance - Starts guidance to the destination.

Add to itinerary - Add another destination.

Route options - Settings for route priorities.

Clear itinerary - Erase the entire itinerary.

Edit an Itinerary



(Navigation > Itinerary)

Select a destination using **Up / Down** and press **ENTER** or **Right** to access options.

Information - Provides information on the destination.

Guidance

Delete - Clears the destination from the itinerary.

Move - Changes the placement of the destination in the itinerary.

Adjust - Changes the destination of the destination on the map.

Store - Saves the destination under <Stored Destinations>.

Select an option using **Up** / **Down** and press

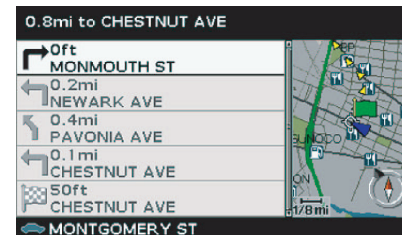


In map view press . When approaching an intersection, a detailed intersection map will indicate the type of manoeuvre required. Distance to and name of the next exit road are shown along the top edge of the map.

Road sign information is shown on the line underneath. If there is a road number and exit number or exit name, they are also shown.

The current position is indicated at the bottom of the screen.

Route Outline



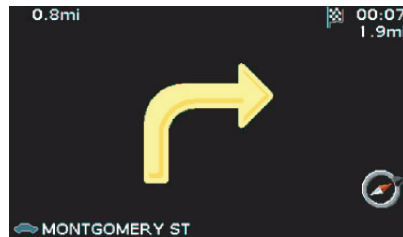
(**Quick menu** > **Map menu** > **Route outline**)

The destination and remaining distance are shown at the top of the screen. The next guidance point is highlighted.

This is followed by a list of remaining guidance points. In addition to the name of the road, the distance between guidance points and an arrow indicating the type of manoeuvre are shown.

Guidance points are deleted as they are passed. If a deviation is made from the given route, the system calculates a new one.

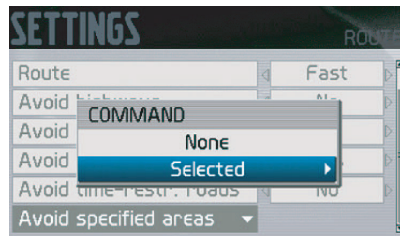
Arrow Navigation



(**Settings** > *Map options*)

Guidance can be shown without a map. The system then shows an arrow that points in the direction you should turn. Select <Hide> to hide the map.

Avoid Areas



(**Settings** > *Route options*)

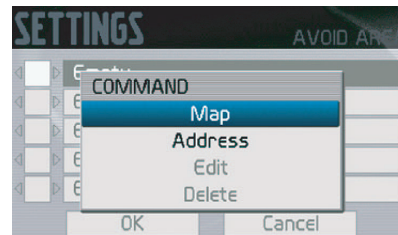
Specify specific areas the system is to avoid in calculating the route.

Move to <Avoid specified areas> using **Up** / **Down** and press **Right**. Select <Selected> and press **Right** again to specify areas.

None - Press **ENTER** to deactivate areas already activated.

Selected - Press **Right** to specify new areas. Press **ENTER** to activate areas already saved which are marked with a cross.

Avoid Area Options



(**Settings** > *Route options* > *Avoid specified areas* > *Selected*)

Press **ENTER**. Choose option on the submenu using **Up** / **Down** and press **ENTER**.

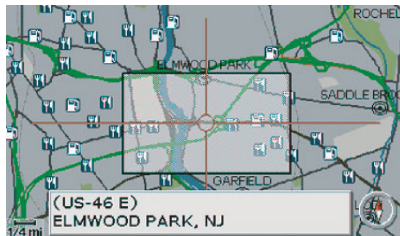
Map - Use **Navigator** to indicate the area to be avoided directly on the map.

Address - Enter the address of the area to be avoided. The address constitutes the centre of the area.

Edit - Change the name of the saved area.

Delete - Erase a saved area. Confirm with **OK**.

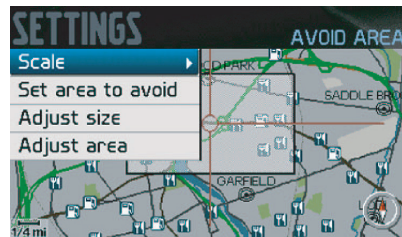
Specify an Area on the Map



Select <Map>. Using **Navigator**, move the centre point of the hairline cross to the centre of the area to be avoided.

The name of the destination the centre point rests on is displayed at the bottom of the map.

The rectangle indicates the size of the area. Press **ENTER** to obtain the submenu.



Select option in the submenu using **Up / Down** and press **ENTER**.

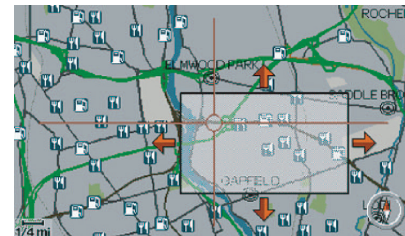
Scale - Specify the size of the area to be avoided.

Set area to avoid - Saves specified area.

Adjust size - Change the size of the area.

Adjust area - Move the area.

Change Size of Map Area



Change the size of the area using **Navigator**.

Press **BACK** to undo the change, or press

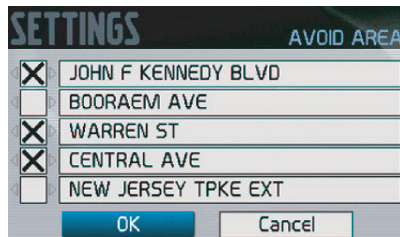
ENTER and select <Avoid selected area> to save.

Move the Map Area



Move the area using **Navigator**. Press **BACK** to undo the move, or press **ENTER** and select *<Avoid selected area>* to save.

Saved Specified Areas

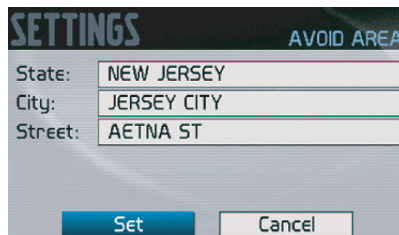


Choose which of the saved areas are to be avoided in calculating route. These are marked with a cross. Step using **Up / Down** to choose among the areas. Mark or un-mark using **Right / Left**.

OK - Activates areas marked with a cross. The areas activated are displayed on the map image.

Cancel - Undoes settings made and returns to Route options settings.

Specify an Area Address

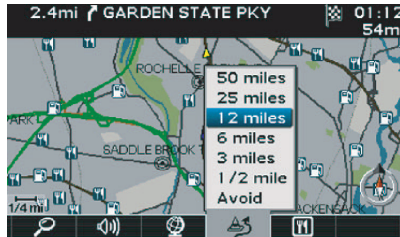


Select *<Address>*. Enter the address of the area to be avoided. The address then constitutes the centre of the area. Use **Up / Down** to move between the rows and press **ENTER** to enter the address.

Select - The specified area is shown on the map. Press **ENTER** to obtain the submenu. Choose *<Scale>* to specify the size of the area to be avoided. Select *<Set area>* to avoid to save the area. Select *<Adjust size>* to change the size of the area or select *<Adjust area>* to move the area.

Cancel - Returns to saved areas.

Detours



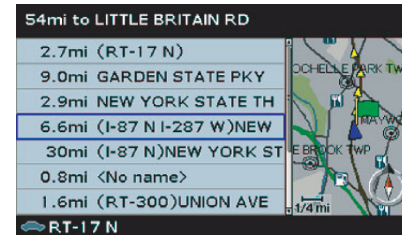
When the detour function is used, the system calculates an alternate route to avoid part of the calculated route. This is used to avoid construction, for example.

Press **ENTER** in map view to access the Quick menus. Move to the Detour Quick menu using **Right** / **Left**.

Set the number of miles the route is to be avoided using **Up** / **Down** and press **ENTER**. The system then calculates a new route and avoids the original route for the specified number of miles starting from the current position.

A destination must be specified for the function to work.

Avoid Specific Street



Select **<Avoid>** from the detour menu and press **ENTER**. A list of streets that are part of the route are displayed. Move to the street to be avoided using **Up** / **Down** and press

ENTER.

Several streets can be selected by moving with **Up** / **Down** and confirming each selection with **ENTER**. The system then calculates a new route.

Using Map View



Press **ENTER** in Map view to access the Quick menu. Move to the Map Quick menu using **Right / Left**.

Route outline - View a list of approaching guidance points (Refer to 'Guidance', page 10.27).

Two maps - View two map images.

Two Maps

One or two map images can be selected. Different degrees of magnification can be selected for each map image of the same area.



Select **<One map>** on the Map menu and press **ENTER** to return to the previous right-hand map image.

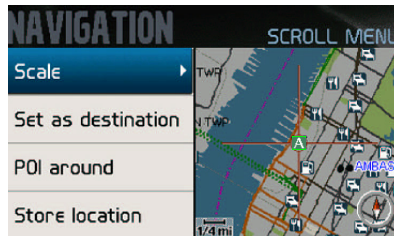
Map Scroll



While in map view move the **Navigator** in any direction activate Map scroll. The **Navigator** can then be used to move the cross freely over a large area with a detailed scale.

The destination that corresponds to the cross position is shown at the bottom of the map.

Scroll Menu



Press **ENTER** to access the scroll menu.

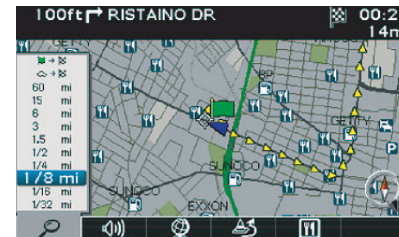
Scale - Function to temporarily change the scale. Press **BACK** to return to the original scale and to return to the vehicle's position on the map.

Set as destination - Select a destination on the map as a destination or intermediate destination (Refer to 'Specify Destination on the Map', page 10.19).

POI around - The system searches for points of interest around a specific point on the map. The system searches in a circle with a radius of 1.3 mile. If less than 40 points of interest are found, the search is extended to a radius of max. 62 mile.

Store location - Save a location on the map. Select an option using **Up / Down** and press **ENTER**.

Map Scale



Press **ENTER** in Map view to access the Quick menus. Move to the map scale Quick menu using **Right / Left**. Choose a scale using **Up / Down** and press **ENTER**.

If two map images are displayed on the screen, use **Right** / **Left** to move to the map that is to be changed.

Scale is indicated at the bottom of the screen. Select the option (green flag + finish flag) at the top of the Map scale Quick menu and press **ENTER**.

The thick line on the map shows the whole route from start to destination.



The option (vehicle + finish flag) second from top on the Map scale Quick menu shows the remaining route from the present position to the destination.

Press **ENTER** to change scale. Press **Navigator** to obtain map scroll.

Map Icons

 Aston Martin Dealer

 Airport

 ATM

 Bank

 Vehicle rental

 City centre

 Amusement park

 Automobile club

 Bus station

 Casino

 City hall

 Civic / Community centre

 Convention centre

 Court house

 Ferry terminal

 Gas station

 Golf course

 Historical monument

 Hospital

 Hotel

 Library

 Major company

 Marina

 Movie theatre

 Museum

 Night life / Music club

 Park & ride

 Parking garage

 Parking lot

 Police station	 Recreation area
 Rest area	 Restaurant
 Shopping centre / Groceries	 Ski resort
 Sports complex	 Theatre / Opera
 Toll booth	 Tourist attraction
 Tourist information	 Train station
 University / College / School	 Winery

Frequently Asked Questions

(Q) The position of the vehicle on the map is wrong or jumps.

(A) The GPS system indicates the position of the vehicle with an accuracy of about 65.5 ft. (20 m) There is a greater chance of error when driving on roads lying parallel to another road, winding roads, roads on several levels and after driving a long distance without making any distinctive turns. High mountains, buildings, tunnels, viaducts, over/underpasses etc. also have a negative affect on the reception of GPS signals, which means that accuracy in calculating the position of the vehicle may decrease.

(Q) The navigation system does not always calculate the fastest / shortest road.

(A) When calculating a route, distance, width of road, type of road, number of right or left turns, roundabouts etc. are all taken into account in order to produce the best theoretical route. A more efficient selection of route may be possible based on experience and knowledge of the area.

(Q) The navigation system uses toll roads, highways and ferries even though I chose to avoid them.

(A) When calculating routes over longer distances, for technical reasons, the navigation system can only use larger roads when calculating a route extending over a long distance. If **NO** is selected for toll roads and highways, they are avoided to the greatest possible extent and are only used if there is no other reasonable alternative.

(Q) The position of the vehicle on the map is incorrect after transportation.

(A) If the vehicle is transported, for example by ferry or train, or in such a way as to impede the reception of GPS signals, it can take up to 5 minutes before the position of the vehicle is correctly calculated.

(Q) The position of the vehicle on the map is incorrect after the vehicle battery has been disconnected.

(A) If power has been cut from the GPS antenna, it can take more than 15 minutes for the GPS signals to be received correctly and the position of the vehicle to be calculated.

(Q) The map image does not correspond with the real situation.

(A) Factors such as the constant expansion and rebuilding of the road network, new traffic regulations constantly being introduced etc. means that the digital map database is not always complete. The information stored in the maps is constantly being developed and updated. An Aston Martin Dealer can provide further information.

(Q) The scale of the map sometimes changes.

(A) Scale is affected by vehicle speed. At speeds over 85 m.p.h. (140 km/h) the largest possible degree of magnification is 0.2 mile (250 m). Once speed decreases to 75 m.p.h. (120 km/h), the system is once again able to display all degrees of magnification. If no detailed map information is available, the largest degree of magnification is 0.3 mile (500 m) regardless of speed.

(Q) The expected menu option is missing.

(A) Look at the settings that have been made. Select *Reset to default* to restore the original settings.

(Q) The system shows the route I am already on when I request *Calculate new route* or *Detour*.

(A) The system cannot find a good alternative to the current route.

(Q) The vehicle symbol on screen jumps forwards or spins.

(A) The navigation system may need a few seconds to sense the position and movement of the vehicle before driving off. Switch off both the navigation system and the engine. Start again, but remain stationary for a while before starting to drive.

Maintenance

Contents

Introduction.....	11.2	Winter Tires	11.26
Vehicle Jacking.....	11.3	Tire Sealant System	11.26
Servicing Precautions	11.4	Transporting and Towing.....	11.31
Dangerous Substances.....	11.5	Battery Warnings.....	11.32
Emergency Items.....	11.6	Battery	11.32
Maintenance Items.....	11.7	Battery Charge	11.33
Owner Maintenance	11.8	Battery Protection Mode	11.37
Opening / Closing the Hood	11.8	Electrical Start From Another Vehicle.....	11.39
Fluid Levels.....	11.10	Fuses.....	11.40
Windshield Blade Replacement.....	11.14	Bulbs.....	11.45
Brake Pad 'Bedding-in'	11.14	Headlamp Alignment	11.48
Wheels and Tires	11.15	Door Window Reset.....	11.50
US Department of Transportation	11.17	Bodywork and Fittings.....	11.50
Tire Sidewall Information	11.18	Vehicle Cleaning	11.50
Vehicle Loading	11.21	Vehicle Storage	11.54
Safety Practices	11.24		
Tire Terminology.....	11.24		

Introduction

Each item in the Service Schedules must be performed on time as failure to do so may void the New Car Warranty or other warranties. It is the owner's responsibility to see that the vehicle is maintained properly and in accordance with the manufacturer's service schedules.

Due to the sophistication of the various systems and the specialized equipment required to maintain your vehicle, owner maintenance should be restricted to the routine procedures described in this Owner's Guide. If you think that your car is not functioning properly, please return it to an Aston Martin Dealer to be checked professionally.

Restraint Systems

Aston Martin recommend that the inflatable (airbags) restraint systems and seat belt components installed to this vehicle are replaced at 10 (ten) year intervals from the date of manufacture on the certification label.

Electronic Fuel Injection

⚠ Warning ⚠
If the fuel system is allowed to run dry irreparable damage to the fuel pumps may occur.

The electronic fuel injection system requires special equipment and test facilities to set up and maintain so that the vehicle gives maximum performance coupled with economy, reliability and safe vehicle emissions.

You are, therefore, strongly advised to entrust all service work to an Aston Martin Dealer.

⚠ Warning ⚠
Any modifications or additions to the fuel system not specifically designed by Aston Martin are prohibited. If carried out, they may cause damage to the fuel system which in some circumstances could result in fire. All Service Action Campaigns must be undertaken by an Aston Martin Dealer.

Parts and Lubricants

When undertaking a servicing task only parts, materials, lubricants, etc. that are specifically recommended by Aston Martin should be used. Failure to do so can result in damage to your vehicle and may invalidate your New Car Warranty or other warranties (Refer to 'Warranty', page C.1).

This vehicle's warranty may be invalidated if damage is caused by the use of improper engine oil. Low quality or obsolete oils do NOT provide the protection required by modern, high performance engines.

Failure to use engine oil that meets the required specification (Refer to 'Fluids', page 12.14) could cause excessive engine wear, a build up of sludge and deposits, and increased pollution. It could also lead to engine failure.

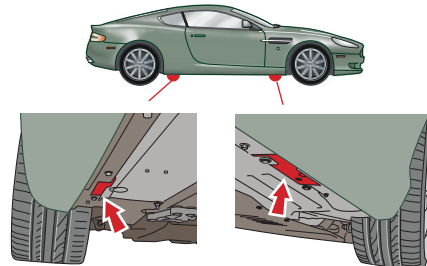
Emission Warranty

The emission control systems installed to vehicles for certain markets are covered by a separate warranty. A statement of the provisions is given in the Warranty section of this Owner's Guide. **You are advised to familiarise yourself with all warranty conditions at the earliest opportunity after taking delivery of your car.**

Vehicle Jacking

This vehicle is not supplied with a vehicle jack. If this vehicle is to be raised using a vehicle jack ensure the following jacking points are use.

Do not raise the vehicle by placing a vehicle jack under the suspension arms.



⚠ Warning ⚠

Ensure that no persons are in the vehicle before jacking commences.

⚠ Warning ⚠

Ensure that the parking brake is set and that the vehicle is in 'Park' (Automatic) or 1st Gear (Manual).

⚠ Warning ⚠

Ensure that the vehicle is parked on firm and level ground to ensure a secure base for the jack.

Servicing Precautions

To avoid personal injury, the following safety precautions must be observed when the hood is open and the engine is running or the ignition is switched on.



Protect yourself against dangerous substances (Refer to 'Dangerous Substances').



Keep hands, hair, tools, items of clothing and jewelry clear of all drive belts, pulleys and operating mechanisms. The cooling fans may operate even though the engine is not running.



Do not breathe exhaust fumes. Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is a dangerous gas, which is colorless and odorless and can cause unconsciousness and may be fatal. Never start or leave the engine running in an enclosed, unventilated area.



Avoid skin contact with all exhaust system and engine components, engine fluids and escaping steam. They may be hot and will burn you.



Do not work beneath the vehicle with a vehicle lifting jack as the only support. Place suitable stands under the vehicle.



Keep children and pets clear of the vehicle. Do not allow anyone inside the vehicle unless specifically working to your instructions.



Whenever possible work in the engine compartment with the engine cool, the ignition switched off and the vehicle battery disconnected.



Petrol is highly flammable and, in confined spaces, is also explosive and toxic. In the event of spillage, switch off the engine, use no naked flame or light. Do not smoke. Do not inhale fumes.

Dangerous Substances



Warning

Dangerous substances should be kept out of reach of children.



Warning

Many liquids and other substances used in motor vehicles are poisonous and should under no circumstances be consumed and should, so far as possible, be kept from contact with the skin. These substances include battery electrolyte, antifreeze, oil, brake and clutch fluid, petrol, windshield washer additives, lubricants, refrigerant and various adhesives.



Warning

Particular care should be taken to avoid unnecessary contact with used engine oil. Always read carefully the instructions printed on labels or stamped on components and follow them carefully. Such instructions are included for reasons of your health and personal safety. Never disregard them.

Engine Oils



Warning

Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oils can cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer. Avoid excessive contact, wash thoroughly after contact. Keep out of reach of children. When your oil is changed, be sure that it is done by an experienced person. In addition, observe all laws regarding the disposal of waste oil and toxic fluids.

Protect The Environment



Warning

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses, or soil. Use authorized waste disposal facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for receipt of used oil. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice.

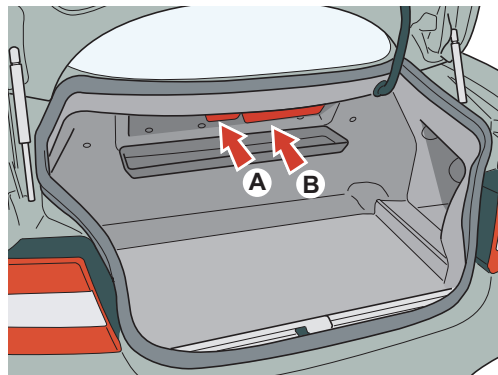
Emergency Items

First Aid Kit (Option) (A)

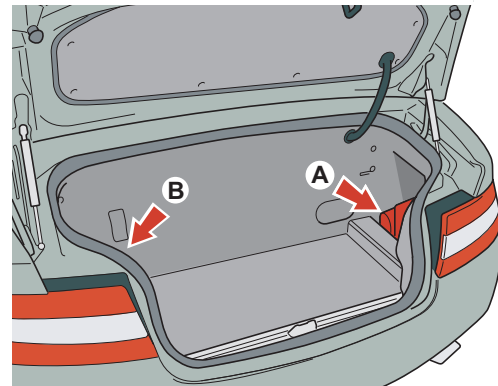
Tyre Sealant Kit (B)

(Refer to 'Tire Sealant System', page 11.26).

Coupe



Volante



Maintenance Items

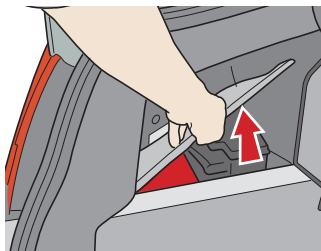
Tool Kit

A vehicle tool kit is located underneath the trim panel in the left hand side of the floor.

The tool kit consists of:

Towing Eye - (Refer to 'Transporting and Towing', page 11.31).

Screwdriver - For the removal of the front plate when installing the front towing eye.



Allen Key - For manual operation of the convertible roof (Volante only).

Road Wheel Lock Nut Socket (option) - For the removal of a road wheel(s) when Servicing / Maintenance is required.

Bulbs - (Refer to 'Bulbs', page 11.45).

Battery Conditioner

(Refer to 'Battery Conditioner', page 11.34)



ASTON MARTIN

Owner Maintenance

In the interests of safety and reliability, it is advisable to carry out the following checks at the intervals suggested (more frequently if your vehicle is heavily used or operating in adverse conditions), and always before starting on a long journey. Refer to the following pages for advice and check procedures.

Before Use Check:

- Operation of lamps, horn, indicators, wipers, washers and warning lamps
- Check there is sufficient fuel for the intended journey, particularly at night and before entering highways
- Operation of the seat belts
- Operation of the brakes
- Check for fluid deposits underneath the vehicle

Weekly Checks

(daily if covering high mileage or touring)

- Tires
- Coolant level
- Brake fluid level
- Power steering level
- Operate Air Conditioning
- Windshield washer fluid level
- Check operation of windshield washers

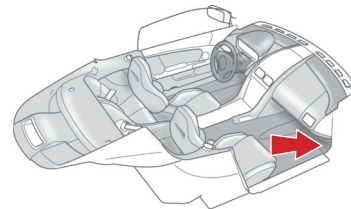
Engine Oil Level

Check the engine oil level every fourth fuel tank fill or weekly - whichever is the soonest.

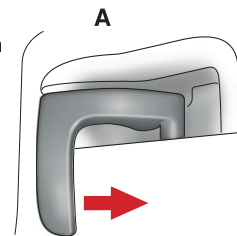
Opening / Closing the Hood

Opening

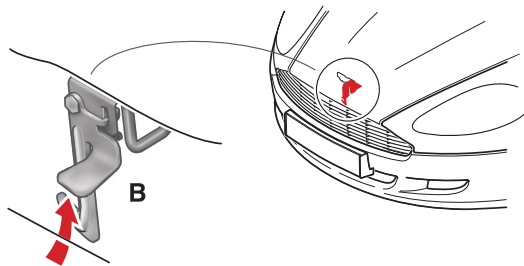
Take care not unintentionally to pull on or catch the hood release lever.



Pull lever (A) to release the hood latch. The hood will rise but remain secured by the hood secondary catch.



Lift slightly on the hood front edge whilst pulling upward on the hood secondary catch (B) to release it. Lift the hood until fully open. The hood is held open by two gas struts.



If the windshield wipers are switched on, they will temporarily rest in the park position while the hood is unlatched.

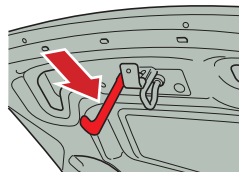
Closing

Before closing the hood, remove any tools, cleaning cloths, etc. from the engine compartment. Ensure that no one is obstructing the 'closing' area and that hands, clothing etc. are clear.

Lower the hood until it starts to fall under its own weight. At that point let the hood fall to close.

⚠ Warning ⚠

Do not pull on the hood secondary safety catch to assist in closing the hood. This may displace the hood secondary safety catch. If the secondary safety catch is displaced it may not work correctly.

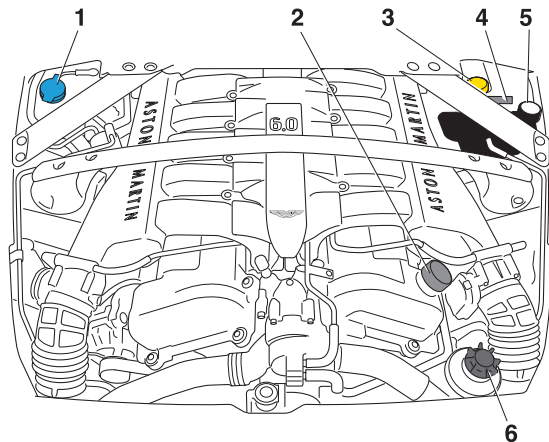


If the hood does not fully close the warning message 'hood not fully closed' will appear in the message display right.

If the hood does not shut, open the hood again and repeat the closure procedure, this time assist using light hand pressure as the hood falls.

Do not press down hard on a hood that has not closed correctly. This may damage the hood.

Fluid Levels



1. Washer Fluid Reservoir.
2. Engine Oil Filler Cap.
3. Brake Fluid Reservoir.
4. Engine Oil Dipstick.
5. Engine Coolant Reservoir.
6. Power Steering Fluid Reservoir.

⚠ Warning ⚠
Engine components may be hot and could cause severe burns.

Windshield Wash Fluid Level

Top up as required. In winter, to prevent the windscreen windshield wash fluid freezing, increase the fluid concentration (refer to the manufacturers recommendations on the windscreen windshield wash fluid container).



When the level of screen wash fluid is low an information message will show in the message centre right and the amber warning lamp will illuminate.

State or local regulations may restrict the use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs), which are commonly used as anti-freeze agents in windshield washer fluid. A windshield washer fluid with limited VOC content should be used only if it provides adequate freeze resistance for all regions and climates in which the vehicle will be operated.

Windshield Washer Jets

Washer jet housings are located on the rear edge of the hood. Each housing contains two washer jets.

windshield washer jets are set during manufacture and should not need adjustment. However, if adjustment is required, adjust up / down so that the fluid strikes between a third and half way up the windshield.

Engine Oil Level



Warning



Engine oil and / or components may be hot and could cause severe burns.

Running the engine with engine oil below the lower mark or above the upper mark can cause serious engine damage.

This vehicle's warranty may be invalidated if damage is caused by the use of improper engine oil. Low quality or obsolete oils do NOT provide the protection required by modern, high performance engines.

Failure to use engine oil that meets the required specification (Refer to 'Fluids', page 12.14) could cause excessive engine wear, a build up of sludge and deposits, and increased pollution. It could also lead to engine failure.

The vehicle should be on level ground. If the engine has been running immediately prior to the check, wait several minutes after stopping the engine for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.

1. Withdraw and wipe the dipstick clean, using a lint free cloth.
2. Insert the dipstick, withdraw again. The oil level should read between the Min. and Max. marks.



Approximately two pints (one liter) is required to bring the level from Min. to Max.

3. Top-up if required.
Remove the filler cap and add oil. Wait for the oil to settle then check again. Add more oil if required. **Do not overfill.**
4. Replace the filler cap securely.

Brake Fluid Level

⚠ Warning ⚠
Do not drive the vehicle if the brake fluid level is below the Min. mark.

Ensure brake fluid does not contact the paint work during the topping-up operation. Serious paint work damage can result. If a spillage does occur, immediately flush any brake fluid from the paint work with clean, fresh water and then wipe with a clean damp cloth.

Wipe the reservoir cap clean before removing to prevent ingress of contaminants.



The brake fluid level should read between the Min. and Max. marks.

1. Remove the reservoir cap. Top up to the indicated Max. level.
2. Install the reservoir cap securely.

Engine Coolant Level Check

⚠ Warning ⚠
Do not remove the filler cap until the coolant system has cooled. Scalding can be caused by escaping steam or coolant.

Use a cloth or glove to protect hands and protect face and arms adequately.

1. Remove the pressure cap to check the coolant level. The correct coolant level is to the top of the reservoir tank. Top up with the correct anti-freeze mix (Refer to 'Fluids', page 12.14), if required.
2. Ensure the filler cap is secure after topping up.



Do not over tighten.

If required to remove the pressure cap before the engine is cold, **use gloves or a protective cloth** and slowly loosen the pressure cap. Allow residual pressure to slowly drop. Continue to turn the pressure cap until it is released.

Power Steering Fluid Level

Ensure power steering fluid does not contact the paint work during topping up. Serious paint work damage can result. If a spillage does occur, immediately flush any power steering fluid from the paint work with clean fresh water, then wipe with a clean damp cloth.

Always check the reservoir level when the engine is cold and with the front road wheels in the straight ahead position.



Wipe the reservoir cap clean before removing to prevent an ingress of contaminants.

1. Remove the reservoir cap and wipe the dipstick clean. Replace and remove again. The fluid level should read between the Min. and Max. marks.
2. If required, top-up fluid level. **Do not overfill.**

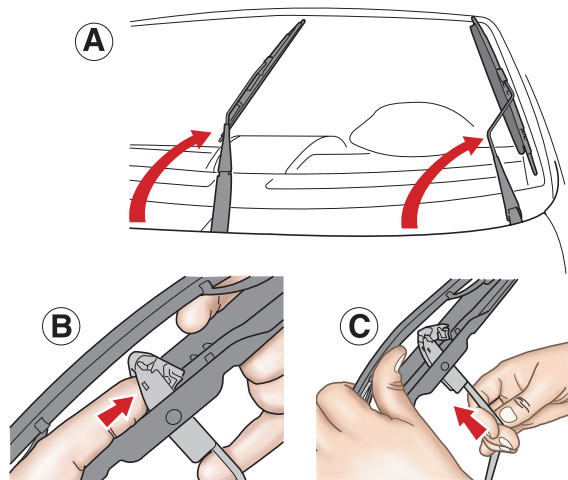


ASTON MARTIN

Windshield Blade Replacement

To replace the windscreen windshield wiper blades the wiper arms must be set at 90° to the vehicle (A).

1. While holding in buttons 8 and 9 (infotainment keypad) turn the ignition key from position 'O' to position 'II'.
2. This will manoeuvre the wiper blade arms to the 90° position. Return the ignition key to position 'O'.
3. Lift the wiper arm(s) up and remove the worn wiper blade(s). Install the new wiper blade(s) and lower the wiper arm(s).
4. After replacing the wiper blade either:
 - Turn the ignition key back through to position 'II' to lower the wiper arms. Return the ignition key to position 'O' or remove.
 - Operate the wiper stalk - the wiper arms will complete the request and then park.



Brake Pad 'Bedding-in'

Failure to 'bed-in' new brake pads will result in reduced brake performance and possible brake judder or squeal.

After the installation of new brake pads, brake performance will be limited, as the brake rotors and pads need to be 'Bedded-in'. For the first 250 mile (400 km) of new brake pad use, avoid excessive braking (hard stops from high speed, alpine descents, etc.).

Wheels and Tires

Tires of the correct type, manufacturer and dimensions, with correct cold inflation pressures are an integral part of every vehicle's design. Regular maintenance of tires contributes not only to safety, but to the designed function of the vehicle. Road-holding, steering and braking are especially vulnerable to incorrectly pressurized, badly installed or worn tires.

Tires of the correct size and type, but of different make have widely varying characteristics.

Only install tires approved by Aston Martin (Refer to 'Tires', page 12.7).

Tire Pressures

Ensure that correct tire pressures are carefully maintained (Refer to 'Tires', page 12.7). Road holding, steering, braking and tire wear are especially vulnerable to incorrect tire pressures.

Check tire pressures regularly and before starting any journey. Re-inflate any tire with a low pressure at the earliest opportunity.

Pressures increase slightly when the tires are hot. For an accurate reading, pressures should be checked when the tires are cold. After adjusting the tire pressures, ensure that the valve caps are securely replaced to provide an additional air seal and to prevent the ingress of dirt.

Tire Service

Because of the high performance potential of this vehicle, Aston Martin strongly recommend replacement of any damaged or worn tire.

The recommended tires for this vehicle are asymmetrical and must be installed to the wheel with the tire mark 'Outside' on the outside of the wheel rim.

They are also of different sizes on the front and rear axles, therefore complete wheels cannot be swapped from one side of the vehicle to the other or between axles.

Damage

tires should be examined at regular intervals for wear and damage. Inspect the tire treads and sidewalls for damage, i.e. bulges in the tread or the sidewalls, cracks in the tread groove and separation in the tread or the sidewalls. If damage is observed or suspected have the tire inspected by a tire professional.

Stones or other objects which have become lodged in the tire treads should be carefully removed.

Flat Spots

It is a characteristic of high performance tires that temporary 'flat spots' may develop if the vehicle is left standing in high or low ambient temperatures for any length of time.

These 'flat spots' will manifest themselves as minor vibrations when the car is first driven from cold. As the tires warm up to operating temperature, normal tire shape should be restored and the vibrations cease. If vibrations persist, consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

Age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. It is recommended that tires generally be replaced after 6 years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process.

State or local regulations on tire life may apply.

New Tires

New tires should not be installed to the front wheels in combination with worn rear tires, as rear end stability will be affected. When new tires are required consult your Aston Martin Dealer for advice if the rear tires are also worn.

Each wheel and tire unit must be balanced dynamically to ensure efficient steering, optimum tire wear and maximum ride comfort. Because of the potentially high speeds, it is essential that wheel balancing is carried out when new tires are installed.

'Running-In' New tires

When new tires have been installed, speed should be limited, particularly during the first 80 km (50 mile) 50 mile (80 km) or so of driving. Fast cornering, hard braking, and harsh acceleration should also be avoided during this period.

US Department of Transportation

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators (A) are incorporated into the construction of all tires. These indicators are integral moulded ribs spaced at regular intervals around the circumference of the tire and extend across the full width of the tread, in all primary grooves.

When a tire has worn causing one or more of the indicators to be flush with the outer face of the tread the tire has reached its wear limit. It then becomes illegal in certain countries and must be replaced.



Uniform Tire Quality Grades

The following information relates to the tire grading system developed by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, which grades tires by tread wear, traction and temperature performance.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Tread Wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of a tire tested, under controlled conditions, on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half times ($1\frac{1}{2}$) as well, on the government course, as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the normal due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109.

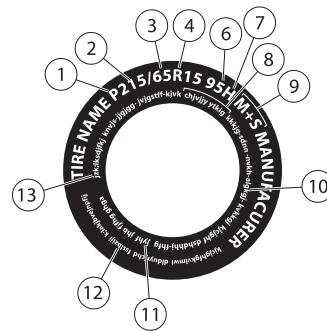
Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Tire Sidewall Information

Both U.S. and Canada Federal regulations require tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides a Tire Identification Number for safety standard certification and incase of a recall.



Information on 'P' Type Tires

'P215/65R1595H' is an example of a tire size, load index and speed rating. The definitions of these items are listed below.

The tire size, load index and speed rating for your vehicle may be different from this example.

(1) P - Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association (T&RA), that may be used for service on cars, SUVs, minivans and light trucks.

If your tire size does not begin with a letter this may mean it is designated by either ETRTO (European Tire and Rim Technical Organization) or JATMA (Japan Tire Manufacturing Association).

(2) 215 - Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from side wall edge to side wall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

(3) 65 - Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width.

(4) R - Indicates a "radial" type tire.

(5) 15 - Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

(6) 95 - Indicates the tire's load index. It is an index that relates to how much weight a tire can carry. You may find this information in your Owner's Guide. If not, contact a local tire dealer.

You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.

(7) H - Indicates the tire's speed rating. The speed rating denotes the speed at which a tire is designed to be driven for extended periods of time under a standard condition of load and inflation pressure. The tires on your vehicle may operate at different conditions for load and inflation pressure. These speed ratings may need to be adjusted for the difference in conditions. The ratings range from 81 m.p.h. (130km/h) to 186 m.p.h. (299 km/h). These ratings are listed in the following chart.

You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.

Letter Rating	Speed Rating
M	81 m.p.h. (130 km/h)
N	87 m.p.h. (140 km/h)
Q	99 m.p.h. (159 km/h)
R	106 m.p.h. (171 km/h)
S	112 m.p.h. (180 km/h)
T	118 m.p.h. (190 km/h)
U	124 m.p.h. (200 km/h)
H	130 m.p.h. (210 km/h)
V	149 m.p.h. (240 km/h)
W	168 m.p.h. (270 km/h)
Y	186 m.p.h. (299 km/h)

For tires with a maximum speed capability over 149 m.p.h. (240 km/h), tire manufacturers sometimes use the letters ZR. For those with a maximum speed capability over 186 m.p.h. (299 km/h), tire manufacturers always use the letters ZR.

(8) Tire Identification Number (TIN) - (Also known as 'DOT Code') The Tire Identification Number (TIN) begins with the letters 'DOT' and indicates that the tire meets all federal standards. The next two numbers or letters are the plant code designating where it was manufactured, the next two are the tire size code and the last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 317 mean the 31st week of 1997.

After 2000 the numbers go to four digits. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

(9) M+S or M/S - Mud and Snow.

or AT - All Terrain.

or AS - All Season.

(10) Tire Ply Composition and Material Used - Indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and the sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

Vehicle Loading

(11) Maximum Load - Indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. Refer to the Safety Compliance Certification Label, which is located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door, for the correct tire pressure for your vehicle.

(12) Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades - (Refer to 'US Department of Transportation', page 11.17)

(13) Maximum Permissible Inflation Pressure - (Refer to 'Maximum Permissible Inflation Pressure', page 11.23)

Properly loading this vehicle will provide maximum return of vehicle design performance. Before loading this vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining the vehicle's weight ratings from the vehicle's Safety Compliance Certification Label (A)

A

MFD BY ASTON MARTIN LAGONDA LTD WARWICKSHIRE, ENGLAND			
MFD DATE	GVWR	4665	
GAWR F	2250	R	2645
THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY, BUMPER AND THEFT PREVENTION STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE			
VEHICLE IDENT.No.			
PASSENGER CAR 4G43-973407-DB			

USA

MFD BY ASTON MARTIN LAGONDA LTD WARWICKSHIRE, ENGLAND			
MFD DATE	GVWR	2115	
GAWR F/AV	1020	R/AR	1200
VEHICLE IDENT.No.			
TYPE PCVT			
4G43-973408-DB			

Canada

MFD Date: Month / Year the vehicle was manufactured
(e.g. 01 / 06 = January 2006)

GVWR: Gross vehicle weight (curb weight + full payload)

GAWR F: Maximum load on the front axle

GAWR R: Maximum load on the rear axle

or the Tire label (B).

B

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION

SEATING CAPACITY

TOTAL 4

FRONT 2

REAR 2

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 300 kg or 661 lbs.

TIRE	SIZE	COLD TIRE PRESSURE
FRONT	235/40 ZR19	250 kPa (36 PSI)
REAR	275/35 ZR19	260 kPa (38 PSI)
SPARE	NONE	

SEE OWNER'S
MANUAL FOR
ADDITIONAL
INFORMATION

4C43-69014-DA

4G43-69014-DA

Seating Capacity: Indicates the maximum number of occupants.

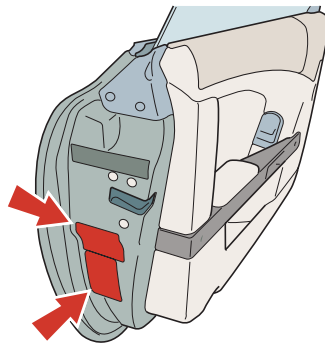
Payload: Ensure the payload (cargo + occupants) does not exceed this limit ((Refer to 'Payload', page 11.22))

Tyre sizes: The size of tires to be used on this vehicle (Refer to 'Wheels and Tires', page 11.15).

Cold inflation pressure: The maximum recommended tire inflation pressure (Refer to 'Wheels and Tires', page 11.15).

The illustrations shown are examples and may not accurately describe the labels on this vehicle.

Both labels are located on the vehicle door opening edge.



Payload - The payload is the combined weight of cargo and passengers that the vehicle is carrying. The maximum payload for your vehicle can be found on the Tire Label on the edge of the driver's door. Look for 'The Combined Weight of Occupants and Cargo Should Never Exceed XXX kg OR XXX lb.' for maximum payload.

The payload listed on the Tire Label is the maximum payload for the vehicle as built by the assembly plant. If any aftermarket or Aston Martin Dealer installed equipment has been installed on the vehicle, the weight of the equipment must be subtracted from the payload listed on the Tire Label in order to determine the new pay load.

Gross Vehicle Weight - the maximum recommended weight for a vehicle, including: the weight of the vehicle itself, fuel and other fluids, passengers, and all cargo.

Determining the Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement 'The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lb.' on the vehicle's tire label.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in the vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lb.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. **For example**, if the 'XXX' amount equals 661 lb. and there will be four 150lb. passengers in the vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 61lb. $(661 - 600 (4 \times 150) = 61 \text{ lb.})$. In metric units $(300 - 272 (4 \times 68) = 28 \text{ kg.})$.

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

Maximum Permissible Inflation Pressure

The maximum permissible inflation pressure is the tire manufacturer's maximum permissible pressure and / or the pressure at which the maximum load can be carried by the tire. This pressure is normally higher than the manufacturer's recommended cold inflation pressure which can be found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label or Tire Label.

The cold inflation pressure should never be set lower than the recommended pressure on the Safety Compliance Certification Label or Tire Label.

The recommended cold inflation tire pressures for this vehicle can also be found in the Specifications chapter of this Owner's Guidebook (*Refer to 'Tires', page 12.7*)

Safety Practices

Driving habits have a great deal to do with your tire mileage and safety.

- Observe posted speed limits
- Avoid fast starts, stops and turns
- Avoid potholes and objects on the road
- Do not run over curbs or hit the tire against a curb when parking

Warning

If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., do not rapidly spin the tires; spinning the tires can tear the tire and cause an explosion. A tire can explode in as little as three to five seconds.

Warning

Do not spin the wheels at over 35 m.p.h. (56 km/h). The tires may fail and injure a passenger or bystander.

Highway Hazards

No matter how carefully you drive there's always the possibility that you may eventually have a flat tire on the highway. Drive slowly to the closest safe area out of traffic. This may further damage the flat tire, but your safety is more important.

If you feel a sudden vibration or ride disturbance while driving, or you suspect your tire or vehicle has been damaged, immediately reduce your speed. Drive with caution until you can safely pull off the road. Stop and inspect the tires for damage. If a tire is under-inflated or damaged, deflate it, remove wheel and replace it with your spare tire and wheel.

If you can not detect a cause, have the vehicle towed to the nearest repair facility or tire dealer to have the vehicle inspected.

Tire Terminology

Tire Label - A label showing the OE (Original Equipment) tire sizes, recommended inflation pressure and the maximum weight the vehicle can carry.

Tire Identification Number (TIN) - A number on the sidewall of each tire providing information about the tire brand and manufacturing plant, tire size and date of manufacture. Also referred to as DOT code.

Inflation Pressure - A measure of the amount of air in a tire.

Standard Load - A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a maximum load at 35psi [37psi (2.5bar) for Metric tires]. Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

Extra Load - A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a heavier maximum load at 41psi [43psi (2.9bar) for Metric tires]. Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

kPa - Kilo pascal, a metric unit of air pressure.

PSI - Pounds per square inch, a standard unit of air pressure.

Cold Inflation Pressure - The tire pressure when the vehicle has been stationary and out of direct sun light for an hour or more and prior to the vehicle being driven for 1 mile (1.6km).

Recommended Inflation Pressure - The cold inflation pressure found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label or Tire Label (found on the edge of the driver's door).

Bead Area of the Tire - Area of the tire next to the rim.

Sidewall of the Tire - Area between the bead area and the tread.

Tread Area of the Tire - Area of the perimeter of the tire that contacts the road when mounted on the vehicle.

Rim - The metal support (wheel) for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.



ASTON MARTIN

Winter Tires

The tires installed as original equipment are designed with a rubber compound, tread pattern and width specially suited for high speeds in normal road conditions, but they are less suitable during extremes of low temperatures, snow and ice. The use of winter tires will considerably improve handling during these conditions.

Only use Aston Martin approved winter tyres.

Winter Tires

Snow tires must be used in vehicle sets, that is, installed on all four wheels. Four special wheel rims and winter tires (Refer to 'Winter Tires', page 12.7) are required for severe weather driving. Do not exceed the tire speed rating when using winter tires.

⚠ Warning ⚠
Maximum speed with winter tyres is 150 mph (240 kph).

Snow (Chains) Spiders

These are available from your Aston Martin Dealer for temporary use when driving in heavy snow conditions. Snow spiders should only be installed to the rear (driven) wheels.

The maximum speed when using snow spiders is 30 m.p.h. (48 km/h). Remove the snow spiders immediately the roads are clear of snow.

Ensure the installation instructions supplied with the snow spiders are kept in a safe place.

Tire Sealant System

⚠ Warning ⚠
Read the instructions and warnings carefully before using the tire Sealant System.

- Ensure the vehicle is parked far enough from traffic so that there is no danger from passing vehicles and so that you do not disrupt the traffic. Warn other vehicles using the warning triangle
- Read the user instructions and warnings on the system
- The system should only be used between – 40°F and 158°F (– 40°C and 70°C)

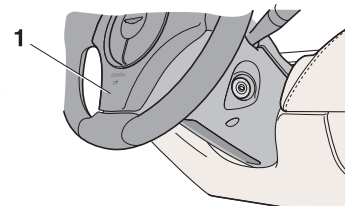
- The system will effectively seal a tire that was punctured by an object with a diameter of up to 1/4" (6mm). It is possible that a tire, especially with greater damage, will not be sealed. Do not remove objects that punctured the tire if they are still lodged in the tire
- A maximum speed of 50 m.p.h. (80 km/h) may not be exceeded at any time after sealing the tire with the system
- The system provides only a **temporary emergency repair** for continuing the journey up to 125 mile (200 km) or to the nearest Aston Martin Dealer
- If the nearest Aston Martin Dealer is over a **125 mile (200 km)** away
Arrange for collection under the Aston Martin Roadside Assistance scheme

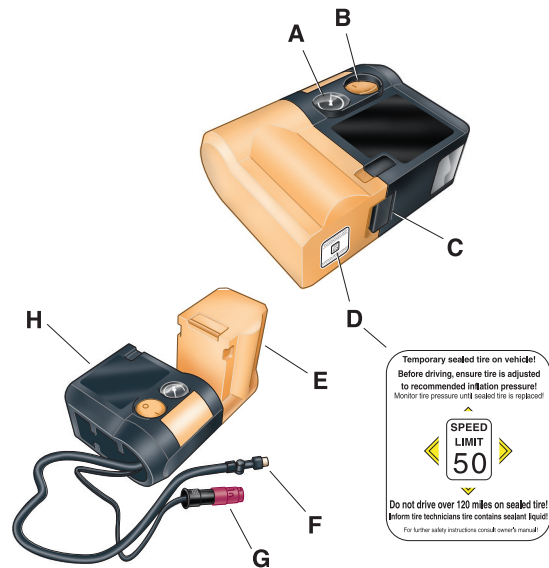
- The sealant bottle needs to be exchanged before it expires. **Do not** use the system after the expiry date on the sealant bottle or casing has been reached. Contact your nearest Aston Martin Dealer
- Do not attempt to inflate other objects without using a system adapter and do not inflate objects with a volume greater than 1.8 ft.³ (50 liter) (air mattresses, rubber boats, etc.). Do not let the system pump air for more than 10 minutes without switching it off and allowing it to cool down

⚠ Warning ⚠
Do not use the system to seal a tire that was damaged while driving with insufficient air pressure (e.g. tire cuts, cracks, bumps or similar damage). Do not use the system to seal tires with sidewall damage. Only punctures in the tread area of tires may be sealed.

Sealing a Punctured Tire

1. Remove speed label (D) from the system and place it on the steering wheel, below the metal ring (1), as a reminder to not exceed the Maximum speed.
2. Ensure that the orange On / Off switch (B) is in the '0' position.
3. Remove the lead (G) and the hose (F) from the compartment (H) on the side of the system.





4. Remove the valve cap from the punctured tire and screw the hose (F) of the system onto the tire valve.
5. Place the lead plug (G) into the accessory socket of the vehicle.
6. Release the safety latch (C) and turn the orange part of the system through 90° (E), so that the orange part is in the vertical position.

⚠ Warning ⚠
It is dangerous to inhale car fumes. Do not leave the engine running in closed or insufficiently ventilated areas.

7. Start the engine of the vehicle (Only if the vehicle is in an open and well ventilated area).

⚠ Warning ⚠
Do not stand directly beside the tire while the compressor is pumping. Watch the sidewall of the tire. If there are any cracks, bumps or similar damage turn off the compressor. The journey should not be continued. Contact your nearest Aston Martin Dealer.

8. Turn the orange On / Off switch (B) to position 'I'.

While pumping the sealant through the tire valve a temporary pressure of 60-90 psi (4-6 bar) may arise. After approximately 30 seconds this pressure will drop.

9. Inflate the tire for 7 minutes. Switch off the compressor briefly by pressing 'O' so as to be able to read the actual tire inflation pressure on the gauge (A).

⚠ Warning ⚠

If a tire pressure of 26 psi (1.8 bar) cannot be reached in 7 minutes then the tire can not be sealed. Do not attempt to reinflate the tire. Contact your nearest Aston Martin Dealer.

10. If a tire inflation pressure of 26 psi (1.8 bar) is reached, unscrew the hose from the tire valve and screw on the valve cap.

11. Remove the lead from the accessory socket. Return the orange part of the system to its original position and fasten the latch. Stow the system safely in vehicle.
12. Immediately continue with your journey for approximately 2 mile (3 km) at a maximum speed of 50 m.p.h. (80 km/h) to allow the sealant to seal the puncture.

⚠ Warning ⚠

If the pressure in the tire after driving for 2 mile (3 km) is below 19 psi (1.3 bar) the tire has not been effectively sealed. The journey should not be continued. Contact your nearest Aston Martin Dealer.

13. Stop after driving for approximately 2 mile (3 km) and re-check the tire pressure by following these steps:
- 1 Connect the hose to the tire valve.
 - 2 Plug the lead plug into the accessory socket.
 - 3 Read the pressure off the pressure gauge.
14. If the tire pressure is more than 19 psi (1.3 bar) then switch the system on and inflate the tire to the required tire pressure (Refer to 'Tires', page 12.7) (Pump for approximately 2 minutes.) Use the pressure release valve on the hose (F) if the tire pressure is too high.

15. Remove the hose from the tire valve, replace the valve cap, disconnect the lead and stow the system safely in the vehicle.



Warning

After a longer period of rest, the tire pressure should be rechecked.

16. After using the system the hose and connected parts must be exchanged. The sealant bottle and replacement parts can be obtained and exchanged at your Aston Martin Dealer.

To Pump Air Only

1. Ensure that the orange On / Off switch (B) is in the '0' position.
2. Remove the lead and the hose from the compartment (H) on the side of the system.
3. Connect the hose to the valve
4. Do not release the safety latch (C) and do not turn the orange part of the system into the 90° position (E). The orange part should be in the horizontal position.
5. Place the lead plug (G) into the accessory socket of the vehicle.



Warning

It is dangerous to inhale car fumes. Do not leave engine running in closed or insufficiently ventilated areas.

6. Start the engine of the car (Only if the car is in an open and well-ventilated area).
7. Turn the orange On / Off switch (B) to the '1' position.
8. Inflate the item to the required pressure.



Warning

Do not inflate items with pressure requirements of more than 58 psi (4 bar).

9. Turn the orange On / Off switch (B) to the '0' position when the required pressure has been reached.

Transporting and Towing

The recommended method for moving a defective vehicle is to have it transported in a purpose built, covered, vehicle transporter.

When moving the vehicle by transporter ensure the vehicle is not lashed down, to the transporter, by the suspension control arms.

The front towing eye is only for emergency use when moving the vehicle for **short distances**, e.g. If it is causing an obstruction or if it requires winching onto a transporter.

If moving the vehicle in such a situation:

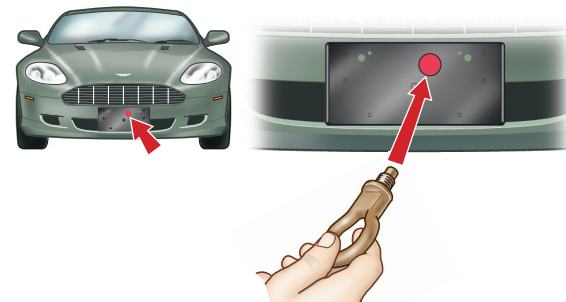
Power braking and power steering are not available with the engine turned off. Substantially higher brake pedal pressures and steering effort are required.

1. Remove the towing eye from its storage location in the trunk.
2. Use the screwdriver, provided in the tool kit, to remove the front number plate, then install the towing eye to the exposed female threads.

The towing eye incorporates a left hand thread.

Protect vehicle paint work when installing the towing eye.

3. Select 'Neutral'. Turn the ignition key to position 'I'.
4. When being towed use the parking brake or footbrake very gently as required to prevent excessive slack in the tow rope.



If a transmission fault is present, this vehicle must be transported.

Battery Warnings

The following warnings are located on the vehicle battery.

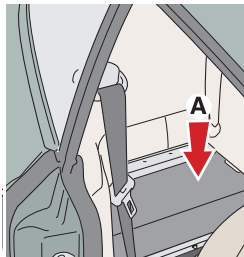


Battery

The engine must never be run with the battery disconnected.

The battery (A) is maintenance free and should only require checking by your Aston Martin Dealer during regular vehicle services.

Apart from vehicle recovery, this vehicle must not be driven if the vehicle battery is incapable of starting the engine. In this case the vehicle battery must be replaced. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.



Warning

Wash hands after handling the battery posts, terminals and any related battery accessories. These items contain lead and lead compounds.

Warning

Do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide proper ventilation.

⚠ Warning ⚠
When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the end walls could cause acid to flow through the vent caps, resulting in personal injury and/or damage to the vehicle or battery. Lift the battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

⚠ Warning ⚠
Keep batteries out of reach of children.

⚠ Warning ⚠
Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

Battery Disposal

Always dispose of automotive batteries in a responsible manner.

Follow your local authorized standards for disposal. Call your local authorized recycling center to find out more about recycling automotive batteries.

Battery Charge

Various systems, for example, the clock, security systems and Infotainment centre system continue to drain battery power even with the ignition switched off.

A **new fully charged** battery has the ability to start this vehicle, if left unused, for up to 45 days without the battery conditioner being used (Refer to 'Battery Conditioner', page 11.34) or the Battery Disconnect switch being activated (Refer to 'Battery Disconnect Switch (BDS)', page 11.36).

In cold climates this time may be reduced.

Battery charge can be drained excessively in a number of ways:

- If the vehicle is unused for long periods of time

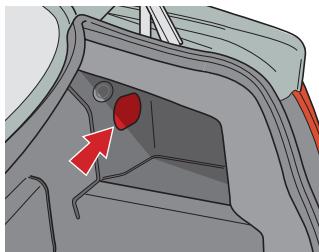
Aston Martin recommend that if this vehicle is to be left unused for ten (10) days or more the battery conditioner (mains power available) or the BDS (mains power not available) should be used.

- If the vehicle is used regularly but only for short journeys, e.g. less than 30 mile (48 km) a journey
- If electrical systems are in use without the vehicle engine running
- If the vehicle ignition key is left in the ignition for long periods of time without the engine running

Excessive battery drain would ultimately mean that the battery would not be able to start the engine.

This vehicle has two methods of maintaining battery charge at an acceptable level if the vehicle is unused for long periods of time.

- Battery Conditioner (mains power required)
- Battery Disconnect Switch (BDS)



Battery Conditioner

If this vehicle is not going to be used for a period of time, and **mains power is available**, use the battery conditioner to maintain the battery charge level.



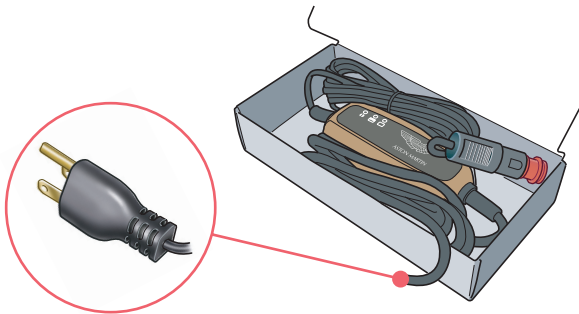
Do not attempt to start the vehicle with the battery conditioner connected to the mains supply.



Do not smoke. Prevent flames and sparks. Explosive gasses are given off by batteries during charging.

For indoor use only. Disconnect mains supply before making or breaking battery connections.

Ensure the vehicle is in a secure area.

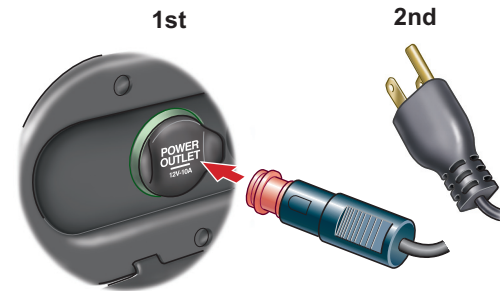


The battery conditioner supplied with the vehicle is suitable for use on all types of 12 volt lead acid batteries.

The battery conditioner is designed for conditioning of partially or fully charged batteries. It will not effectively charge a discharged battery.

When connected the battery conditioner will maintain a small trickle charge to keep the battery in a fully charged state. The battery conditioner may be left in this state indefinitely.

To Connect the Battery Conditioner



Gently close, but do not latch, the trunk lid. This avoids possible damage to the trunk water seal from the battery conditioner power cable.

Do not leave the vehicle keys and remote transmitter in the trunk. If the trunk is closed there will be no access to the contents of the trunk.

With the trunk left open the vehicle doors can be locked and armed (Refer to 'Leaving the Trunk Open While the Vehicle is Locked', page 2.10).

To remove the battery conditioner first disconnect from the mains supply, then from the vehicle socket.

Battery Disconnect Switch (BDS)

If this vehicle is not going to be used for a period of time, and **mains power is not available**, use the Battery Disconnect Switch (BDS) to shut down all electrical systems, except:

- Clock
- Alarm functions
- Engine immobiliser (PATS)
- Door window memory
- Vehicle access, via the remote transmitter

This will allow this vehicle to remain unused for up to 70 days (approx.) without any long term damage to the battery.



Once the BDS is activated the glovebox is locked (for added security). The Owner's Guidebook will not be accessible.

To reactivate the electrical systems open the driver's door, with the vehicle key or the remote transmitter, and insert the vehicle key into the ignition barrel.

The radio preset stations will require reprogramming (Refer to 'Audio', page 8.1)

FAQ

Can the BDS be activated while driving?

No - The BDS can not be activated while the vehicle ignition is in positions 'I' and 'II'.

What if I press the BDS by accident?

In this situation you would not be able to start the vehicle. To reactivate the electrical systems insert the vehicle key into the ignition barrel.

Battery Protection Mode

Using the vehicle electrical systems, i.e. the infotainment system, with the ignition key at position 'I' (engine off) will drain the battery charge. Eventually the battery will drain to such a low level that it will not start the engine.

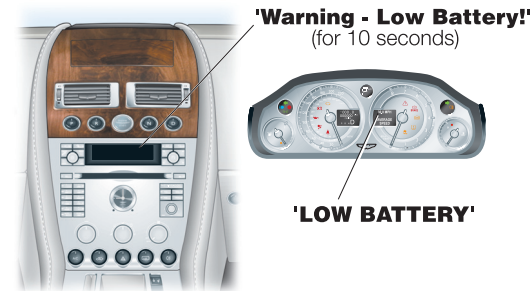
Replace the battery as soon as possible, if the battery is not capable of starting the engine.

To avoid this happening, a series of safety mechanisms shut down non-essential electrical systems before excessive battery drain takes place.

Warning messages will appear indicating the state of the battery charge.

FAQ

What is the first indication of battery protection mode?

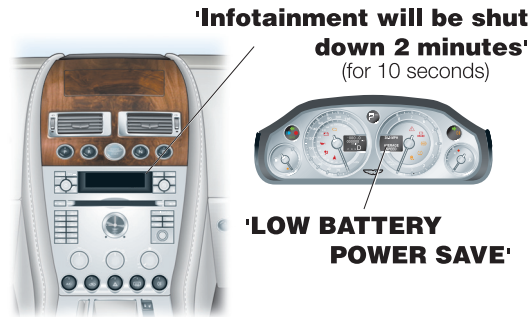


What should I do next?

Turn off all unnecessary electrical systems to reduce battery drain. Start the engine to recharge the battery. Run the engine for a reasonable length of time.

What happens if I ignore the warning messages?

After approx. two to ten minutes (dependent on the rate of battery charge drain) the following messages will appear:



If the audio is on the sound will mute for 10 seconds and a short 'Beep' will be heard when the message is first displayed.

What should I do if these messages are displayed?

Turn off all unnecessary electrical systems. Start the engine to recharge the battery. Run the engine for a reasonable length of time.

What happens if I ignore second warning messages?

The infotainment system will shut down in two minutes. No other electrical system will be shut down. This significantly reduces the rate of battery drain. The following functionality will be lost:

- | | |
|---------------|----------------------|
| • CD Player | • Car Phone (option) |
| • Radio Tuner | • Navigation System |

What should I do if the infotainment system shuts down?

Start the engine to recharge the battery. Run the engine for a reasonable length of time.

The infotainment system will not operate without the engine running until the battery has regained its charge. With the engine running the infotainment system will start up.

What is a reasonable length of time to run the engine?

The vehicle battery normally requires a journey of approx. 30 mile (48 km) to recharge. Additionally, use the battery conditioner to restore the vehicle battery charge.

What if I cannot restart the engine?

If the battery has been run down to a point where it will not start the engine then an external battery charger will be required or your vehicle will require a 'jump start' (Refer to 'Electrical Start From Another Vehicle', page 11.39).

Replace the battery as soon as possible, if the battery is not capable of starting the engine.

Electrical Start From Another Vehicle

(Jump Start)

Apart from vehicle recovery, this vehicle must not be driven if the vehicle battery is incapable of starting the engine. In this case the vehicle battery must be replaced.

If the voltage or earth of the donor vehicle is different or not known, do not attempt starting in the way described.

If this vehicle will not start due to a discharged battery, it may be started, **for vehicle recovery**, by connecting the battery from another vehicle (donor) to this vehicle (recipient).

⚠ Warning ⚠

The donor vehicle must have a 12 volt battery and a negative (-), black earth terminal to ensure that the correct battery polarity is maintained.

Jump Start Procedure

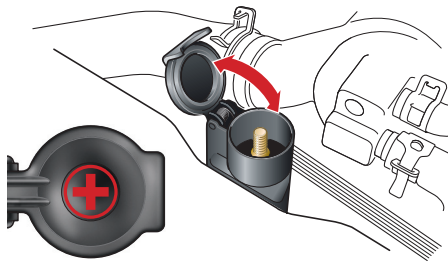
1. Position the vehicles so that the connecting cables will reach into the recipient engine bay. Apply the parking brake and switch off the ignition.

Remove rings, metal watch bands and any other jewelry.

Turn off all electrical motors and ancillaries in both vehicles.

Switch off all lamps except those needed to protect vehicles or illuminate work area.

2. Access the jump start terminal in the recipient engine bay.
3. Connect the + ve (red) cable between the '+ve' (red) terminal of the donor battery and the jump start terminal of the recipient vehicle.



4. Connect the '-ve' (black) cable between the '-ve' (black) terminal of the donor battery and a good earth (-ve) point in the recipient engine bay (i.e. alternator mounting bracket).
5. Start the donor vehicle engine and run at about 1500 - 2000 r.p.m.

6. Start the engine of the recipient vehicle.

Recharge time will depend on the initial 'state of health' of discharged battery.

7. Once both vehicles are running remove the jump start cables (first the '- ve' (black) cable from both vehicles and then the '+ve' (red) cable from both vehicles).

Allow the recipient engine to run until the discharged battery is sufficiently recharged (15 to 20 minutes) to start the engine without assistance.

Switch off and restart the recipient engine. Take the vehicle on a long run to fully charge the battery.

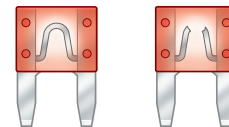
If this vehicle will not start consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

Contact your Aston Martin Dealer to have the battery checked or replaced.

Fuses

The electrical system is protected by fuses. If any lamps, accessories, or controls don't work, inspect the appropriate circuit protector.

If a fuse has blown, the inside element will be melted. If the same fuse blows again, avoid using that system and consult your Aston Martin Dealer as soon as possible.



Normal

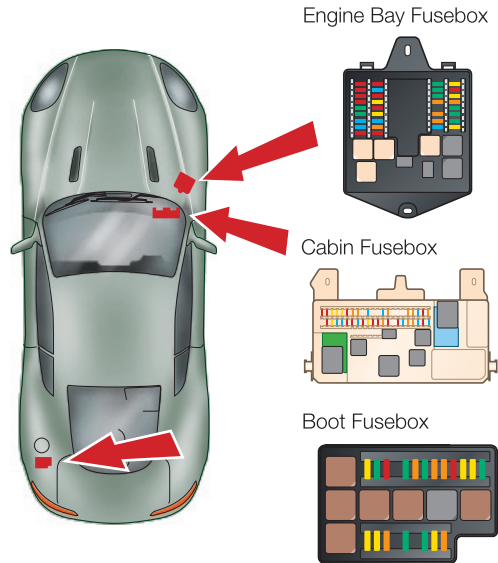
Blown

Fusebox Location

Engine Bay fuse box - Passenger Side.

Cabin fuse box - Passenger Footwell.

Trunk fuse box - LH side of trunk.



Engine Bay Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F1	10A	Keep alive power PCM (Bank B)
F2	10A	Clock
F3	10A	Cooling fan module
F4	20A	Engine management (PCM A)
F5	20A	Engine management (PCM B)
F6	15A	Exhaust Gas Oxygen (HEGO) sensors / Catalyst monitor sensor (CMS) (Bank B)
F7	15A	Coils 7-12 / Suppressor solenoids (Bank B)
F8	10A	Engine coolant level sensor (Bank B)
F9	20A	Injectors 7-12 / Mass air flow sensor (MAF) (Bank B)
F10	10A	A/C clutch

Engine Bay Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F11	15A	Horn
F12	10A	Keep alive power PCM (Bank A)
F13	20A	Injectors 1-6 / Mass air flow sensor (MAF) (Bank A)
F14	10A	Vapor Management valve (VMV) (Bank A)
F15	25A	Starter motor solenoid
F16	15A	Coils 1-6 / Suppressor solenoids (Bank A)
F17	5A	Glove box release solenoid
F18	15A	Exhaust Gas Oxygen (HEGO) sensors / Catalyst monitor sensor (CMS) (Bank A)
F19	30A	ABS module / Battery feed

Engine Bay Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F20	30A	ABS module / Battery feed
F21	30A	Heated front windshield
F22	5A	Spare
F23		Blank
F24	5A	Alternator warning lamp
F25	5A	Spare
F26	20A	Headlamp wash pump
F27	25A	Spare
F28	10A	ABS module, Steering angle sensor / Ignition key reader
F29	25A	Spare
F30	5A	Battery sensing

Engine Bay Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F31	30A	Heated front windshield
F32	30A	Wiper motor (slow)
F33	30A	Wiper motor (fast)
F34	20A	Heater Blower motor
F35	60A	Cooling fan module
Cabin Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F43	10A	Multi media module display / In-car phone (option) / GPS tuner / Media player
F44	10A	Airbag module
F45	15A	Accessory socket and illumination

Cabin Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F46	5A	Deployable Rollbars (Volante) / Convertible roof switch (Volante) / Driver Information / Master lamp switch / Glove box relay / Master lock switch / Battery off switch
F47	5A	Interior lamps (front / footwell / rear) / trunk lamps
F48	15A	Front windshield washer relay and pump
F49	10A	Airbag module
F50	5A	Spare
F51	10A	Diagnostic inputs / Centre stack switches
F52	5A	Start button

Cabin Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F53	10A	Headlamp levelling module / Power steering module
F54	10A	Engine fuse box, Trunk fuse box
F55	20A	Spare
F56	10A	Centre console module / Sounder module / Hazard switch
F57	15A	Diagnostic connectors / Brake pedal switch
F58	10A	High beam (RH)
F59	10A	High beam (LH)
F60	15A	Drivers seat heater

Cabin Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F61	15A	Passenger seat heater
F62	20A	A/C module
F63	20A	Spare
F64	5A	AM / FM receiver module
F65	5A	Media play / Multi media module and display / Antenna amplifiers / Audio amplifier
F66	10A	Centre console module / Infotainment control module
F67	15A	Spare
F68	5A	Spare
F69	5A	Convertible roof module (Volante)

Cabin Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F70	15A	Spare
F71		Spare
F72		Spare
F73	5A	Spare
F74	15A	Fuel pump
F75		Spare
F76		Spare
F77	15A	Trunk power output
F78		Blank
F79	5A	Reversing lamps / Parking Assist module
F80	5A	Battery 'Off' switch
F81	20A	Ignition switch

Cabin Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F82	25A	Passenger door module
F83	25A	Driver door module
F84	30A	Passenger seat power and switch pack
F85	30A	Driver seat power and switch pack
F86	5A	Start button, Driver and passenger seats
Cabin Stand Alone Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F1	40A	Cabin Fuse box supply
F2	30A	Cabin Fuse box supply
F3		Blank
F4	40A	Cabin Fuse box supply
F5	20A	Cabin Fuse box supply

Trunk Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F1	5A	Convertible deck lid lock motors (Volante only)
F2	20A	Spare
F3	30A	Heated rear windshield
F4	20A	Rear quarter glass motor LH (Volante)
F5	30A	Spare
F6	20A	Rear quarter glass motor RH (Volante)
F7	5A	Battery disconnect switch (BDS) power
F8	30A	Fuel pump module (Bank B)
F9	30A	Fuel pump module (Bank A)
F10	30A	Convertible roof module (Volante)
F11	20A	Spare

Trunk Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F12	20A	Transmission control module (Automatic)
F13	10A	Tire pressure monitoring
F14	5A	Parking Assist module
F15	5A	Transmission control module (Automatic)
F16	30A	Convertible roof pump (Volante)
F17	5A	Trunk lamps / trunk power socket illumination
F18	30A	Audio amplifier
F19	5A	Spare
F20	10A	Canister vent valve
F21	30A	Convertible deck lid lock motors (Volante)
F22	20A	Exhaust by-pass valve and vacuum pump

Bulb Kit

Any bulb used from the kit should be replaced at the earliest opportunity so that a full bulb kit is always available.

Specification	Type
Main beam	12V 65W (H9)
Front direction indicators	12V 27W (3457 AK)
Footwell lamp	12V 5W (W5W)
Licence plate / Door lamp	12V 5W (WC5W (Festoon))

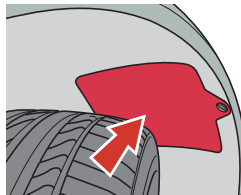
Headlamp Units: Condensation

The headlamp units will generate condensation under certain conditions. However, this should clear after approximately 10 minutes.

Headlamp Bulbs

The headlamp bulbs are accessed through an access panel in each wheel arch liner.

Turn the steering to the opposite lock from the defective bulb. Using a flat blade, i.e. a screwdriver or a small coin, release the screw on the access panel. Remove the access panel.

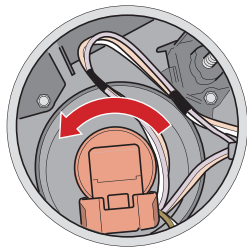
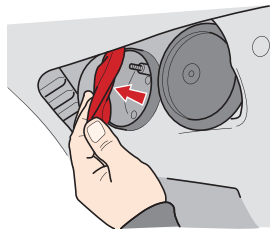


Main Beam Bulb

⚠ Warning ⚠

Handle a halogen headlamp bulb carefully and keep out of children's reach. Grasp the bulb by only its plastic base and do not touch the glass. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.

1. Remove the rubber cover.
2. Rotate the headlamp bulb unit a quarter turn anti-clockwise. Withdraw the unit and disconnect the wiring harness plug.



3. Connect a new bulb unit, insert the new bulb unit and turn a quarter turn clockwise to lock. Install the rubber cover and access panel.

Bulb specification - (Refer to 'Bulbs', page 12.8)

Dipped Beam Bulb

High Intensity Discharge (HID) bulbs are used for dipped beam.



Warning

High Intensity Discharge (HID) bulbs produce a very high voltage. They should only be serviced by an Aston Martin Dealership.

HID systems produce a brilliant white light by establishing a high-voltage electrical arc between two electrodes within a sealed glass tube. Once the arc is established, the voltage lowers to normal operating conditions.

HID bulbs are not renewable. Refer to your Aston Martin Dealer if a HID bulb fails to operate.

Front Indicator, Parking and Side Marker Lamps

If a front indicator, parking lamp or a side marker lamp bulb fails to operate, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Licence Plate Lamps

1. Lever the lamp unit from the licence plate side pod.
2. Remove the defective bulb from its holder and replace with a new one.
3. Push and clip the lamp unit back into in position.

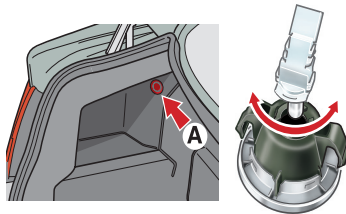
Bulb specification -
(Refer to 'Bulbs', page 12.8)



Trunk Lamp

1. Taking care not to damage the vehicle trim, lever out the lens unit (A).
2. Twist, anti-clockwise, and remove the bulb holder. Replace the defective bulb.
3. Install the bulb holder and clip the lens unit into its housing.

Bulb specification -
(Refer to 'Bulbs', page 12.8)



Interior Lamps

(A) Quarter panel

(C) Door

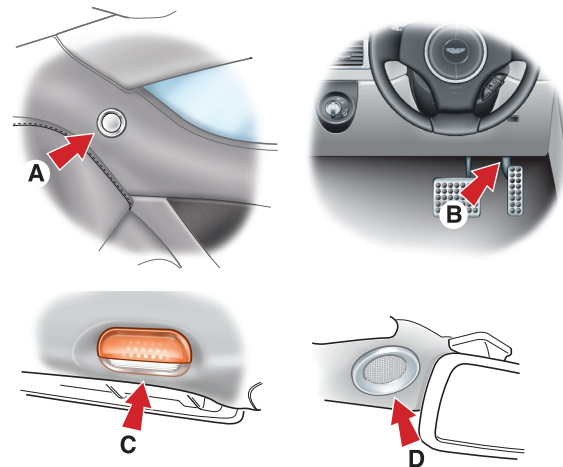
(B) Footwell

(D) Map

1. Taking care not to damage the vehicle trim, lever out the lens unit.
2. Replace the defective bulb.
3. Press the lens unit into its housing until it clips into position.

Door lamp only: Open the access flap and replace the defective bulb

Bulb specification - (Refer to 'Bulbs', page 12.8)



Rear Lamps

The Indicators, Stop / Tail, Reversing and Rear Fog LEDs are contained in a sealed lamp cluster unit, one either side of the vehicle. The lamp cluster is not repairable.

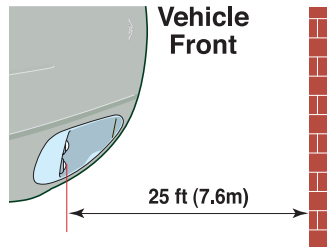
The high level mounted stop lamp unit consists of LEDs and is not repairable.

LEDs can last tens of thousands of hours and are resistant to heat, cold, shock and vibration.

If a rear lamp fails contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

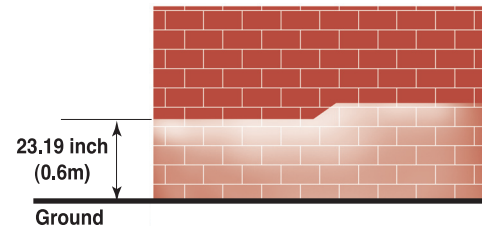
Headlamp Alignment

Headlamp aim check / adjustment must be completed with the vehicle parked on a flat surface facing a vertical wall at a distance of 25 ft. (7.6 m) to the outboard internal lens, with no additional loads in the vehicle.



Check

1. Switch on the dipped beam, ensuring that only the outer lamp each side is illuminated.
2. Measure the height of the LH side of the beam pattern projected onto the wall. This should measure 23.19 in. (0.60 m) from the ground for a correctly aimed lamp. This must be completed for both RH and LH headlamps.



Adjustment



Never allow anyone to turn the steering wheel whilst working in the road wheel arch.

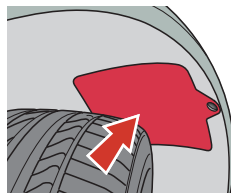


Never remove the bulb access caps without reading the bulb replacement instructions.

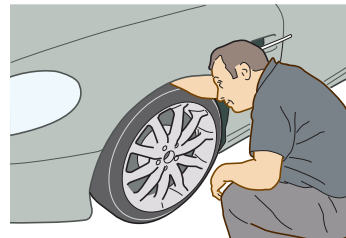
Should either headlamp require adjustment:

1. Remove the access panel.

Turn the retaining screw 90° anti clockwise using a flat bladed screw driver or coin and pull out the access panel.

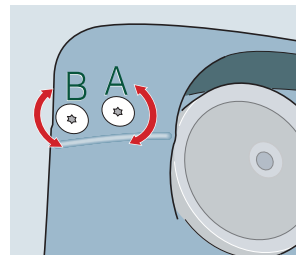


2. Adjust the headlamp aim by turning the adjusters using a T-20 torx driver.



Horizontal aim (A)

Vertical aim (B)



3. Replace the access panel by snapping into place and installing the retaining screw, and turning 90° clockwise. Check the vertical beam angle by reversing the vehicle backwards 12 ft. (3.6 m) and repeating the check procedure. The beam height should have reduced by 1 in (25 mm).

Door Window Reset

If power to the electric windows has been interrupted for any reason, they will fail to operate correctly until reset.

1. Sit in the driver's seat. Close both doors and switch the ignition to '0'.
2. Press firmly and hold the window switch until the window is at the maximum down position. Continue to hold the button for 5 seconds then release.
3. Pull back and hold the window switch until the window is in the maximum up position. Continue to hold the switch for a further 5 seconds, then release.
4. The window is now reset. Repeat for the second window.

Bodywork and Fittings

Checks and Maintenance

Door drain holes

Check the drain holes in the bottom face of each door periodically and clear if necessary with, i.e. a short length of wire or a pipe cleaner.

Vehicle Cleaning

Paint Work

Modern water based paints are much safer and more environmentally friendly than solvent based paints. Water based paints are however more susceptible to contamination and marking by corrosive substances. The following list is not exhaustive but does indicate the most common contaminants which may adversely affect your paint work:

Other groups of contaminants may be added to this list as experience of water based paints and finishes increases.

- Bird Lime
- Tree Sap
- Insect Remains
- Anti-Freeze
- Oils and Greases

Wash such substances from the car using clean water at the earliest opportunity, especially in sunny weather which can accelerate contamination.

Washing

Warning

Washing and polishing agents containing silicone should not be applied to glass. This will reduce the efficiency of the windshield wipers, causing smears which will reduce visibility, particularly during darkness and in the rain.

Using automatic car washes and power-operated mops are not recommended, since prolonged use will cause fine scratches in the paint surface.

For best results, do not wash the vehicle in strong sunlight. Allow the vehicle to cool before washing. Do not use household soaps or detergents. Do not direct hoses at full force around the door and trunk seals.

When washing the vehicle use plenty of clean, cold or luke warm water. Remove dust or mud from the paint work by brushing in a gentle flow of water from a hose.

To delay the onset of corrosion developing on the brake rotors Aston Martin recommend that after washing this vehicle, the vehicle should be driven a short distance to ensure that all water / washing product has dried off.

Aston Martin recommends the use of 'AUTOGLYM' car care products or preparations of similar reputable manufacture for adding to the washing water. The use of mild 'detergents' as directed by the manufacturers will also help. When dust and mud have been removed with a hose brush and water, finally dry with a chamois leather, which should be rinsed regularly in clean water.

During the winter months, it is advisable to wash the car more frequently, paying particular attention to the underside to combat the detrimental effects of any salt and sand contamination picked up from treated roads.

Polishing

Approximately twice a year, a good quality polish should be applied and then buffed, using a soft lint-free cloth.

Alloy wheel rims should be treated with a cleaner which is specifically manufactured for this purpose.

Convertible Roof Fabric (Volante)

Do not use automatic vehicle washes. Brushes, detergents and pressurized water jets may damage the roof fabric.

Do not use power washers. Jets of water may damage the weather seals and the roof fabric.

Do not use spot cleaners, chemical diluents or any organic cleaners. If in doubt, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

To maintain the appearance and condition of the convertible roof fabric the cleaning and reproof recommendations given below should be followed. This is of particular importance in the case of light colored roof fabrics.

Do not leave the convertible roof in the opened (folded) position for longer than necessary. In certain circumstances permanent soiling along folds may occur.

Cleaning

Remove bird droppings as soon as possible. The organic acids in bird lime can adversely affect the convertible roof fabric.

Carefully vacuum clean the roof fabric to remove any loose particles. Gently, and evenly, wash the roof fabric using a mild soap solution and a soft brush.

A hard brush will damage the fabric fibres.

Rinse the roof fabric thoroughly with clean water to remove any traces of soap. Allow the roof fabric to completely dry before operating the roof.

Reproofs

Due to its construction the roof fabric will remain watertight without re-proofing. However to retain the appearance of the roof, to reduce soiling and to improve the drying time Aston Martin recommended that the roof is re-proofed annually, by your Aston Martin Dealer.

Upholstery, Carpets and Seats

The seats and soft trimmed components of this vehicle are covered in natural leather hide from Bridge of Weir.

In general, this natural leather upholstery requires little attention. The seats should be brushed with a soft brush from time to time and may be cleaned occasionally with a cloth dampened in soap and water. **Do not** use detergents, quick cleansers or furniture polishes.

Several times a year, a leather conditioner or preservative should be used. Appropriate care materials are contained in the 'Bridge of Weir Leather Care Kit', obtainable from your Aston Martin Dealer.



Warning

Fumes from cleaning solvents may be dangerous in confined spaces. Make sure that the car is well ventilated and follow the manufacturer's printed instructions when using these products

Alcantara roof linings and other soft trimmed areas may be brushed with a soft brush. Stains from water based substances such as coffee, tea or soft drinks should be cleaned as soon as possible with mild soap and water. Please consult your Aston Martin Dealer for instructions on the removal of more difficult stains such as oil, grease or ballpoint ink.

Carpets should be cleaned regularly with a vacuum cleaner. Any stains or grease marks should be removed with a good quality solvent suitable for use on carpets.

Care and Maintenance of Seat Belts

To ensure that restraint webbings are in proper working order, regularly check the seat belts. Look for fraying, cuts, burns and similar problems. Ensure that the latches and buckles function correctly. If a seat belt is not in good condition or is not working properly, consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

Any seat belt that has been worn during a serious collision should be replaced by an Aston Martin Dealer.

Do not allow seat belts to be retracted until they are completely dry.

To clean the seat belts, use mild soap and water; do not use bleach, solvents or dyes as they can weaken the material. Allow the seat belts to dry thoroughly before use.

Under Hood Cleaning

Under hood cleaning using high pressure hoses or steam cleaners should not be carried out. The electronic control module connections and fuse boxes can be damaged by indiscriminate use of high pressure cleaning equipment.

Vehicle Storage

Recommendations

These recommendations apply to new and pre-owned cars either in Dealer or Customer ownership.

If your vehicle is not to be used for periods in excess of three months it should be stored in a dry, well ventilated building.

1. Drive your vehicle for a sufficient distance to warm the oil in the engine and the transaxle; this ensures complete lubrication of the internal components.
2. Check the engine coolant level. Top up if necessary with the correct antifreeze / water solution.
3. In order to take the weight off the tires, raise the vehicle with a jack and place supports under the front and rear suspension.

4. If the vehicle is not raised from the ground, increase the tire pressures to 50 psi (3.4 bar / 340 kpa). Cover the tires to exclude any light. Rotate the wheels ¼ turn every month to avoid tire flat spots.

5. **Volante only.**

Close the convertible roof.

Do not leave the convertible roof in the opened (folded) position for longer than necessary. In certain circumstances permanent soiling along folds may occur.

6. If mains power is available, connect and switch on the battery conditioner to maintain the battery in a fully charged state. If mains power is not available, press the battery disconnect switch to reduce quiescent drain to a minimum.

7. Once a month:

- 1 Disconnect the battery conditioner or connect the battery by pressing the battery reconnect switch.
- 2 Start and run the engine until it is fully warmed up.
- 3 Check there are no fluid leaks.
- 4 Switch off the engine.
- 5 Connect the battery conditioner or press the battery disconnect switch.
- 6 Check and correct tire pressures if necessary.

When returning the vehicle to normal service, set the tire pressures to normal specification before driving on the road.

Extended Storage

For storage periods exceeding six months the following measures are recommended;

Do Not Drain Fuel System.

1. Run your vehicle until there is as small a quantity of fuel in the tank as is practical for storage purposes.
2. Add engine oil to remaining fuel in the tank to ensure a concentration of 2% (i.e. 20ml per 1 liter of fuel), then run engine for not less than ten minutes to circulate mixture thoroughly through the entire fuel system.
3. Inspect rubber connections of coolant system and have them renewed if necessary.

4. Wash bodywork of vehicle thoroughly and repair any paint blisters or patches of corrosion in order to prevent any further deterioration.
Apply a suitable polish.
5. Clean carpets and upholstery thoroughly. Treat all leather upholstery with an application of a leather conditioner or preservative.
6. If the storage building is dry leave vehicle windows slightly open. If there is any tendency towards dampness close vehicle doors and windows and place an anti-moisture compound such as Silica desiccant bags in an open metal container inside vehicle.
7. Cover vehicle with a cotton or fabric cover.

Re-commissioning after Storage

Provided that the vehicle has been stored in accordance with the recommended procedure, the following points only should require attention before using your vehicle on the road.

1. Check the tire pressures, inflate if necessary, lower the vehicle to ground.
2. Drain the engine sump and the final drive unit, install a new engine oil filter element, then fill the engine and the final drive unit with approved oils. Check the coolant level and, if necessary, top-up with the correct antifreeze to water solution.
3. Check all fluid levels and top-up as necessary. Fill the fuel tank.

Starting the engine without sufficient lubrication can cause serious engine damage. Ensure engine oil pressure is established before allowing the engine to start.

4. Obtain engine oil pressure:

- 4.1 Press and hold the accelerator **hard to the floor**. This will temporarily inhibit the fuel injection during cranking.
- 4.2 Turn on the ignition.
- 4.3 Press and hold the starter button until normal engine oil pressure is indicated on the oil pressure gauge.
- 4.4 Release the starter button and accelerator pedal.

5. Start the engine normally and check that the oil pressure and ignition warning lamps go out as the engine starts, indicating correct oil pressure and battery charging.

6. Raise the hood and check for leaks of fuel, oil and coolant.

7. **Volante only.**

Check the operation of the convertible roof and check for oil leaks.

If the convertible roof does not operate correctly during first use, operate the roof a few times (with the engine running to keep the battery at full voltage). If the roof still does not operate correctly contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

8. Carefully test drive the vehicle and check the operation of all functions.

Braking performance can be impaired, initially, due to a fine film of corrosion on the brake rotor surface. Drive conservatively and, when **safe to do so**, frequently apply the brakes until rotor surfaces have been cleaned. Full braking performance should then be restored.

If in any doubt about the condition of your vehicle, have it checked by your Aston Martin Dealer.

Specifications

Contents

Engine.....	12.2	Vehicle Specification	12.8
Performance	12.2	Vehicle Weights	12.8
Power and Torque Graph.....	12.3	Exterior Dimensions	12.9
Electrics	12.4	Interior Dimensions.....	12.12
Steering	12.5	Interior Features	12.12
Suspension.....	12.5	Exterior Features	12.13
Brakes.....	12.5	Infotainment Centre	12.13
Wheels	12.6	Fluids	12.14
Tires.....	12.7	Capacities	12.15
Bulbs	12.8		

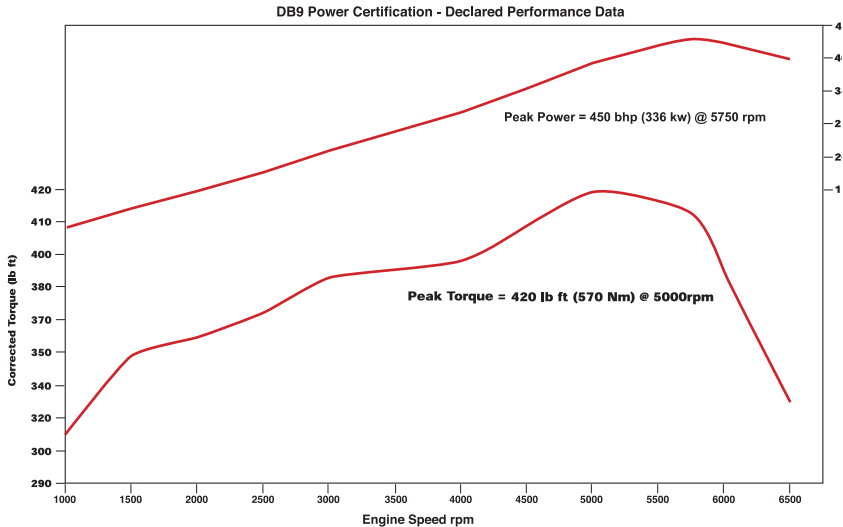
Engine			Performance	
All alloy, quad overhead cam 48 valve V12		Compression Ratio	Manual Transmission	
Fuel	Recommended Premium Unleaded Gasoline 93 Octane (R+M)/2 for optimum performance 91 Octane (R+M)/2 Premium Unleaded Gasoline minimum	Ignition	Max Power	450 b.h.p. (336 kw) @ 5750 r.p.m.
Fuel Delivery System	Multi-point sequential fuel injection	Emission control	Max Torque	420 lb./ft. (570 Nm) @ 5000 r.p.m.
Capacity	5935 cc	Lubrication	Max Speed	
Firing Order	1 - 7 - 5 - 11 - 3 - 9 - 6 - 12 - 2 - 8 - 4 - 10		Coupe	186 m.p.h. (300 km/h) (where permitted)
Idle Speed	750 r.p.m.		Volante	186 m.p.h. (300 km/h) (where permitted)
Bore	3.504 in. (89.0 mm)		0-60 m.p.h.	4.7 seconds
Stroke	3.13 in. (79.5 mm)		0-100 km/h	4.9 seconds
Spark Plugs	NGK - PTR6E-13		Max Engine Speed	7200 r.p.m.
Spark Plug Gap	0.05 in. (1.3 mm) (± 0.004 in. (0.1 mm)			

Automatic Transmission

Max Power	450 b.h.p. (336 kw) @ 5750 r.p.m.
Max Torque	420 lb./ft. (570 Nm) @ 5000 r.p.m.
Max Speed	
Coupe	186 m.p.h. (300 km/h) (where permitted)
Volante	186 m.p.h. (300 km/h) (where permitted)
0-60 m.p.h.	4.9 seconds
0-100 km/h	5.1 seconds
Max Engine Speed	7200 r.p.m.

Power and Torque Graph

82% of maximum torque is produced at only 1500 r.p.m.



Electrics

Alternator	Denso SC2 150 Amps
Voltage Regulation	14.4V ±0.5V @ 68°F (20°C)
Battery	Varta 90AH.

Transmission

Automatic Transmission						
ZF 6HP26 six speed with ‘Shift by Wire’ (SBW) gear shift technology.						
Gear Ratios	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
	4.17:1	2.34:1	1.52:1	1.14:1	0.87:1	0.69:1
	Reverse					
	3.40:1					

Manual Transmission						
Graziano six speed transmission with integrated shifter bellcrank system (Cable Operated)						
Gear Ratios	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
	3.15:1	1.97:1	1.44:1	1.15:1	0.94:1	0.76:1
	Reverse					
	2.39:1					

Final Drive		
	Manual	Automatic
Ratio	3.54:1	3.15:1
Limited slip differential.		

Steering		
Rack and pinion, servotronic speed-sensitive power-assisted steering. Column tilt and reach adjustments.		
Turns lock to lock		3.0
Turning Circle		37.5 ft. (11.5 m) (Curb to Curb)
Toe-In	Front	0.08° (± 0.07°) (5' (±4'))
	Rear	0.33° (+ 0.17° / – 0.0°) (20' (+10' / - 0.0'))
With the vehicle at it's design weight. Refer to your Aston Martin Dealer.		

Suspension	
Front	Aluminum independent double wishbone incorporating anti-dive geometry. Coil over aluminum monotube dampers and anti-roll bar.
Rear	Aluminum independent double wishbone incorporating longitudinal control arms, coil over aluminum monotube dampers and anti-roll bar.

Brakes	
Ventilated and grooved steel rotors all round.	
Front Rotors	13.9 in. (355 mm) diameter
Rear Rotors	12.9 in. (330 mm) diameter
Calipers	Radial-mounted four-piston monobloc.
Parking brake	Lever and cable operated independent parking brake callipers on each rear brake rotor.
Anti Lock Braking System (ABS), Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD), Emergency Brake Assist (EBA), Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) and Traction Control (TCS).	

Wheels



Warning

Install winter wheels and tires to both axles before the onset of severe winter weather conditions.

Standard Wheels

Front Aston Martin aluminum alloy wheels, 8.5J x 19

Rear Aston Martin aluminum alloy wheels, 9.5J x 19

SportPack Wheels

Front Lightweight forged aluminium alloy wheels, 8.5J x 19"

Rear Lightweight forged aluminium alloy wheels, 9.5J x 19"

Winter Wheels

Front Aston Martin aluminum alloy wheels, 8 x 18

Rear Aston Martin aluminum alloy wheels, 9 x 18

Wheel Nut Torque

Tighten every second nut until all five nuts are tightened.

Tighten all wheel nuts in two stages.



Vehicles with 22 mm Roadwheel Nuts

1. To 60 lb. / ft. (80 Nm.) in one continuous movement.
2. To 100 lb. / ft. (135 Nm.) in one continuous movement.

Vehicles with 21 mm Roadwheel Nuts

1. To 60 lb. / ft. (80 Nm) in one continuous movement.
2. To 133 lb. / ft. (180 Nm.) in one continuous movement.

Vehicles with SportPack (Option) Titanium 21 mm Roadwheel Nuts

1. To 60 lb. / ft. (80 Nm.) in one continuous movement.
2. To 113 lb. / ft. (150 Nm.) in one continuous movement.

Tires

⚠ Warning ⚠
Install winter wheels and tires to both axles before the onset of severe winter weather conditions.

Tires installed to this vehicle shall have a maximum load rating not less than 1389 lb. (630 kg) (front) and 1565 lb. (710 kg) (rear), or a load index of 92 (front) and 96 (rear) and a speed category of ZR.

The Original Equipment tires installed to this vehicle are an approved specification, designated by ‘AM9’ on the sidewall.

Front	Bridgstone RE050 235/40 ZR 19
Rear	Bridgstone RE050 275/35 ZR 19

Pressures (Cold Inflation)

Front	36 psi (2.5 bar / 250 kPa)
Rear	38 psi (2.6 bar / 260 kPa)

Winter Tires

⚠ Warning ⚠
Maximum speed with winter tires is 150 m.p.h. (240 km/h).

Front	Pirelli W240SN 225/45 R18
Rear	Pirelli W240SN 255/40 R18

Pressures (Cold Inflation)

Front	36 psi (2.5 bar / 250 kPa)
Rear	36 psi (2.5 bar / 250 kPa)

Snow chains may only be installed to the driven (rear) road wheels. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

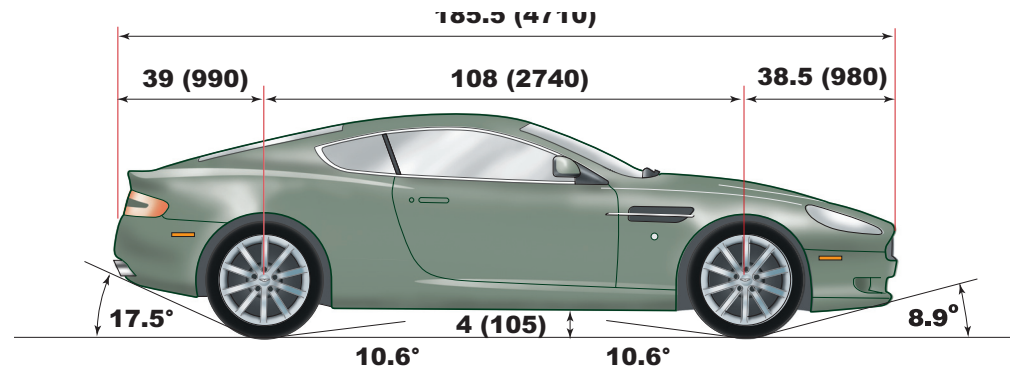
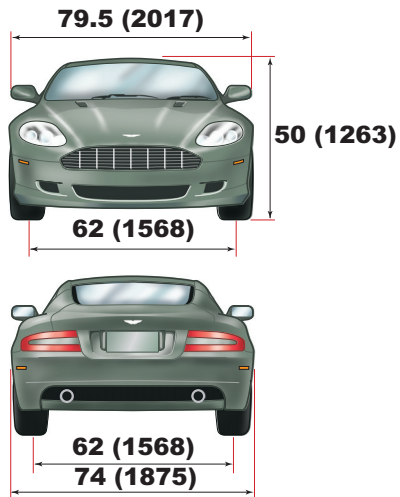
Tire Ratings

Treadwear	180
Traction	Traction AA
Temperature	A

Bulbs			Vehicle Specification		Vehicle Weights			
	Rating	Type	Body • Two door Coupe / 2+2 seating • Two door Volante / 2+2 seating Extruded aluminum bonded body structure with aluminum and composite body panels. Extruded aluminum door side impact beams.			Curb Weight		
Headlamp dipped beam	35W	D1S HID						
Headlamp main beam	65W	H9	Extruded aluminum bonded body structure with aluminum and composite body panels. Extruded aluminum door side impact beams.			Manual	Automatic	
Front Indicator lamps	27W	3457 AK				Coupe	3880 lb. (1760 kg)	3970 lb. (1800 kg)
Parking lamp / Footwell lamps	5W	W5W				Volante	4000 lb. (1815 kg)	4090 lb. (1855 kg)
Door lamps	5W	C5W	Towing This vehicle is not engineered to tow any form of caravan, boat or trailer. No towing devices are approved for installing to this vehicle, other than a front towing eye to aid recovery or loading of this vehicle onto a transporter.			Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)		
Side Repeater	5W	WY5W				Manual	Automatic	
Side marker (front and rear) / Rear quarter lamps / trunk lamp / Reading lamps	3W	W3W				Coupe	4540 lb. (2060 kg)	4630 lb. (2100 kg)
High Mounted Stop Lamp		LED				Volante	4665 lb. (2115 kg)	4750 lb. (2155 kg)
Registration plate lamps /	5W	C5W				Trunk Maximum Load		
						88 lb. (40 kg) evenly distributed		
The rear lamp cluster is a sealed unit. If any rear cluster lamp fails to operate contact your Aston Martin Dealer.								

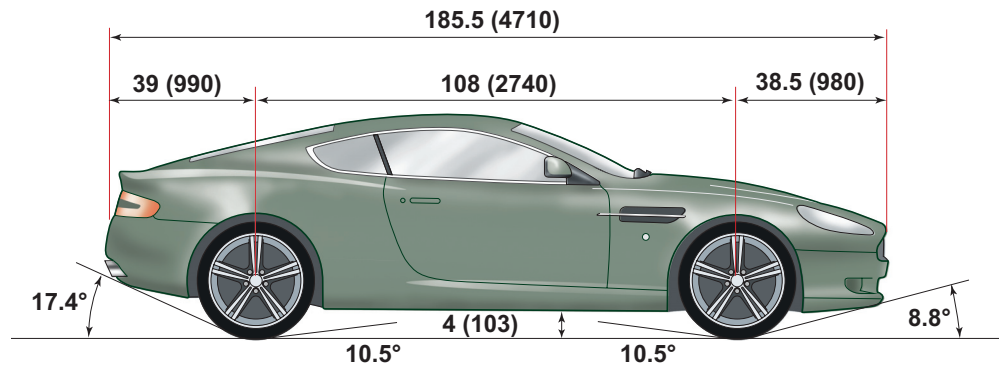
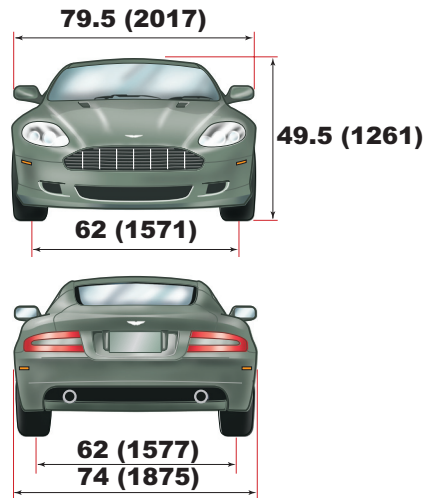
Exterior Dimensions

Coupe



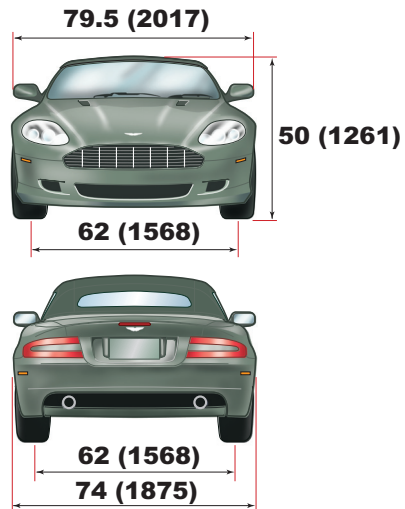
Ride height is measured at GVW.

Coupe SportPack

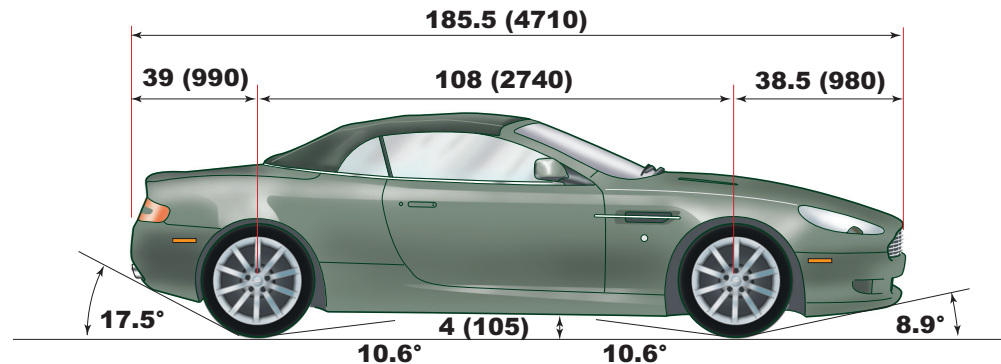


Ride height is measured at GVW.

Volante



Inch (mm)
The minimum headroom required to open or close the convertible roof is 60 inch (1531 mm).



Ride height is measured at GVW.

Interior Dimensions				Interior Features		
Effective Headroom				• Hand-crafted Bridge of Weir leather trim • Walnut fascia veneer (alternative options) • Polished aluminum and painted alloy details • Air-conditioning • Alarm system interacting with the central locking system and PATS immobilizer system • Driver and front passenger dual-stage airbags and front occupant side airbags • Ten-direction electrically adjusted front seats (Height adjust not available on passenger seat) • Position memory front seats (including door rear view mirrors)	• Heated front seats (two heat levels) • Organic electroluminescent (OEL) displays	
Coupe	Front	36.7 in. (932 mm)				
	Rear	31.3 in. (796 mm)				
Volante	Front	36.3 in. (921 mm)				
	Rear	31.5 in. (800 mm)				
Shoulder Room	Front	54.8 in. (1392 mm)				
	Rear	47.2 in. (1200 mm)				
Hip Room	Front	55.5 in. (1410 mm)				
	Rear	48.9 in. (1242 mm)				
Effective Legroom	Front	43 in. (1086 mm)				
	Rear	27.4 in. (695 mm)				
Trunk Volume						
Coupe		6.6 cu. ft. (186 ltr)				
Volante		4.8 cu. ft. (138 ltr)				

Exterior Features

- Door mirrors
 - Heated, electrically adjusted
 - Position memory system
 - Powerfold system
 - Auto fold system
 - Reverse dip system
- Electrically operated door windows
- Heated rear
- Heated front (option)
- Reversing Sensors

Infotainment Centre

- Three levels of audio system with radio and 6 CD autochanger
 - Linn 128W Audio System (standard)
 - Linn 260W Audio System with Limbik 5.1 (option)
 - Linn 950W Audio System with Dolby Pro Logic II (option)
 - Satellite Navigation system
 - In-car telephone (option)
- Menus for Audio, In-car telephone (option) and Vehicle Security.



ASTON MARTIN

Fluids

Engine oil

Mobil 1 Recommended (0W-40) and (0W-30)

However, if this oil is unavailable, alternatively a fully synthetic 0w-30 or 0w-40 oil meeting the specifications detailed below can be used. No other viscosity grades or specifications are acceptable.

0W-30

Authority	Standard
API	SL / SJ / EC / CF
ACEA	A1 / A5 / B1 / B5
ILSAC	GF3

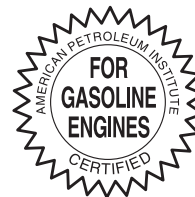
0W-40

Authority	Standard
API	SL / SJ / EC / CF
ACEA	A3 / B3 / B4
ILSAC	GF3

To achieve the required high performance of synthetic lubricants, do not mix with mineral oils.

Only use oils 'Certified For Gasoline Engines' by the American Petroleum Institute (API).

An oil with this trademark symbol conforms to the current engine and emission system protection standards and fuel economy requirements of the International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee (ISLAC), comprised of U.S. and Japanese automobile manufacturers.



Engine coolant	50% water, 50% Havoline OAT
Do not mix OAT anti-freeze with glycol based antifreeze.	
Automatic transmission fluid	Shell ATFM 1375-4
Automatic transmission final drive oil	Shell 'Transaxle' oil 75W/90
Manual gearbox oil / Final drive	Shell 'Transaxle' oil 75W/90
Brake / Clutch fluid	Castrol Super Response Dot 4
Power steering fluid	Texaco Cold Climate
A/C refrigerant	HFC134A.

Capacities	
	Quarts (Liters)
Engine sump (incl. filter)	11 (10.4)
Engine sump (excl. filter)	10 (9.5)
Engine cooling system	15.8 (15)
Screen washer reservoir	7.3 (6.9)
Power Steering reservoir	1.4 (1.3)
Automatic Gearbox / Cooler	10.2 (9.7)
Automatic final drive / Cooler	1.7 (1.6)
Manual Gearbox / Final drive & Cooler	5.3 (5.0)
	Gallons (Liters)
Fuel Tank	21 (80)
<i>Approx. 20.5 Gallons (78 liters) usable.</i>	



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

Service

Contents

Pre-delivery Inspection.....	A.2	Replacement of Airbag Units	A.16
Service Periods.....	A.4	Replacement of Seat Belt Pre-tensioners.....	A.16
Service Record	A.9	Field Service Actions	A.17
Anti Corrosion Inspection.....	A.13	Service Action Recalls.....	A.18

Pre-delivery Inspection

This free series of checks is carried out on the car by the Selling Dealer before delivery. The checks ensure that you receive a vehicle which matches the high quality standards set by Aston Martin Limited.

The following checks will be made:

(1) Levels and Leaks

Engine oil.	Windshield washer fluid.
Power steering oil.	Fuel system.
Brake / Clutch fluid.	Transaxle (leak check only).
Engine coolant level.	Battery.
Engine coolant specific gravity.	

(2) Mechanical Functions

Gear selection (manual).	Seat adjuster rails.
Clutch operation (manual).	Hood release and catch.
Throttle pedal operation.	Door operation and locks.
Parking brake operation.	Storage compartments.
Steering column adjustment and lock operation.	Rear view mirror.
	Trunk release and catch.

(3) Electrical Checks

Battery condition.	Infotainment centre operation
Auto transmission gear selection functions.	(Audio, Sat Nav and In-car phone (option)).
Heated front (option) & rear shield(s).	All speakers.
Windshield washers.	Reversing lamps.
Windshield wipers.	License plate lamps.
A/C controls.	Side and headlamps.

(3) Electrical Checks

Brake lamps	Interior lamps.
Hazard warning lamps.	Cigar lighter (option).
Instrument illumination and dimmer.	All seat functions.
Gauges / warning lamps.	Door window mechanisms.
Centre stack controls.	Door / trunk courtesy lamps.
Centre console controls.	Central locking system.
Horns.	Filler flap lock operation.
Reset clock (if necessary).	Door mirror adjustments.
Rear fog lamps.	Clutch pedal start inhibit (Manual).
Blower motor.	Brake pedal start inhibit (Automatic).
Seat belt warning system.	Record battery open-circuit voltage.
Security system / Remote transmitter.	

(4) Wheels and Tires		(6) Final Checks			
Install locking road wheel nuts (option).	Tire orientation.	Drive belt tensioner operation.	Fuel / fluid leaks.	Odometer:	
Check road wheel nuts torque.	Check color coded valve collars (Tire pressure monitoring)	Fuel / brake pipe security.	Security of cooling hoses.	Applicable Service Actions checked: YES NO	
Tire pressures.			Exhaust catalyst security.	Open Service Actions completed: YES NO	
(5) Road Test		(7) Hand-over Preparation			
Engine.	Noise, vibration or harshness.	Check function of all keys, locks and remote transmitter.	Install carpets.	Dealer Stamp Free Pre-delivery Inspection Signature..... Date.....	
Clutch (Manual).	A/C performance.	Clean bodywork / road wheel arch liners. Inspect / rectify.	Remove interior protection.		
Transaxle.	Instruments operation.	Clean off all transit labels.	Check Owner's Guide.		
Steering.	Seat belt and buckle operation.	Valet Vehicle.	Check tools.		
Brakes.	Steering wheel alignment.	De-grease windshield.	Install License plates.		
Wheel balance.	Traction control / DSC.		Tire sealant system.		
Dampers.	ABS operation.		Towing eye.		
Exhaust by-pass system.					
Gear shift operation in all modes.					

Service Periods

Apart from the initial 1,000 mile / 1,500 km / 3 month service, which ever occurs first, vehicle servicing is every 10,000 mile / 16,000 km / 12 months, which ever occurs first.

1,000 mile / 1,500 km / 3 month (Free)

10,000 mile / 16,000 km / 12 month

20,000 mile / 32,000 km / 24 month

30,000 mile / 48,000 km / 36 month

Which ever occurs first.

12 Month To maintain the hydraulic brake system performance, the brake fluid is renewed every 12 months to clear the system of absorbed water vapor.

Initial 1,000 mile / 1,500 km / 3 Month Service (Free)

The selling dealer is responsible for the costs and work involved in performing this free service. The initial service consists of an inspection and oil change service after completion of the first 1,000 mile / 1,500 km / 3 month and includes fine adjustments to compensate for initial 'bedding-in' e.g. parking brake adjustment.

Also, engine oil and filter will be changed to clear any contaminants picked up during the initial running.

The following service schedules are recommended for this vehicle. The schedules may be modified if necessary. Please consult your Aston Martin Dealer for details of any service schedule updates.

1000mls 1500km 3 months	10000mls 16000km 12 months	20000mls 32000km 24 months
-------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------

Pre-Maintenance

x	x	x	Pre-Maintenance Road Test Evaluation
x	x	x	Install vehicle protection kit and fender covers
x	x	x	Check Bulletins / Field Service Actions / Recall status

1000mls	10000mls	20000mls
1500km	16000km	32000km
3 months	12 months	24 months

Fluids, Filters and Leaks Checks

x	x	x	Renew engine oil
x	x	x	Renew engine oil filter
x	x	x	Check for engine oil leaks
-	-	x	Renew air cleaner elements
x	x	-	Check manual transaxle for leaks. Top up if required
20,000 mile / 32,000 km / Every 3 Years	60,000 mile / 96,000 km / Every 6 Years	100,000 mile / 160,000 km / Every 10 Years	Check / Top up manual transaxle oil level
Every 40,000 mile / 64,000 km / 4 Years			Renew manual transaxle oil. Clean filter
x	x	x	Check auto gearbox for leaks / top up if required
x	-	-	Check differential for leaks, top up if required (automatic)
-	-	x	Renew differential oil and clean the filter (automatic)

1000mls	10000mls	20000mls
1500km	16000km	32000km
3 months	12 months	24 months

Every 100,000 mile / 160,000 km / 5 Years Renew engine coolant - check S.Gravity

x	x	x	Check / top-up engine coolant
x	x	x	Check cooling and heating systems for leaks
x	x	x	Check for fuel leaks
12 Month			Renew brake / clutch fluid
x	x	x	Check / top-up brake / clutch fluid reservoir
x	x	x	Check / top-up power steering reservoir
x	x	x	Check power steering system for leaks
x	x	x	Check brake hoses, pipes and unions for leaks
x	x	x	Check suspension dampers for leaks
x	x	x	Top-up windshield / headlamp washer reservoir
x	x	x	Check exhaust system for leaks
x	x	x	Check operation of exhaust by-pass valves
x	x	x	Check A/C system for leaks
-	-	x	Renew pollen filter

1000mls	10000mls	20000mls
1500km	16000km	32000km
3 months	12 months	24 months

Mechanical Function Checks

-	x	x	Lubricate all door locks and hinges
-	x	x	Lubricate hood secondary catch
-	x	x	Check security of the hood catch. Check that the hood secondary catch moves freely over its whole travel and returns smartly under spring pressure.
x	x	x	Check / adjust drive belt tension, renew if necessary
x	x	x	Adjust parking brake cables, if required
x	x	x	Check parking brake security
x	x	x	Check condition of parking brake pads
x	x	x	Inspect brake pad wear and condition of rotors and callipers. Replace brake pads and wear warning leads if 60% worn
-	x	-	Check wiper blade inserts. Renew if necessary
-	-	x	Renew wiper blades
-	x	x	Inspect coolant radiator and A/C condenser. Clean if required
x	x	x	Check condition and operation of all seat belts
x	x	x	Check security of exhaust system mountings and heat shields

1000mls	10000mls	20000mls
1500km	16000km	32000km
3 months	12 months	24 months

x	x	x	Check brake hoses, pipes and unions
x	x	x	Check power steering pipes and unions for corrosion and mechanical defects
x	x	x	Check security and condition of fuel hoses
x	x	x	Check cooling system hoses security and condition
x	x	x	Check A/C hoses security and condition
x	x	x	Check condition and security of steering unit joints and gaiters
x	x	x	Check security and condition of suspension ball joints, gaiters and bushes
x	x	x	Check security and condition of suspension fixings
-	-	x	Check tightness of driveshaft bolts
x	x	x	Check interior rear view mirror for security and function
-	-	x	Check the condition of wheel arch liners

1000mls	10000mls	20000mls
1500km	16000km	32000km
3 months	12 months	24 months

Electrical Function Checks

70,000 mile / 112,000 km	Renew spark plugs		
x	x	x	Check / record battery voltage
x	x	x	Clean and grease battery connections
x	-	x	Check and if necessary adjust headlamp alignment
x	x	x	Check operation of all lamps
x	x	x	Check operation of ABS warning lamp
x	x	x	Check operation of all warning indicators
x	x	x	Check audible warnings including security system
x	x	x	Check operation of the horns
x	x	x	Check operation of the windshield wipers
x	x	x	Check exterior rear view mirrors for security and function
x	x	x	Check service interval indicator. Reset
x	x	x	Check / operate battery disconnect switch
x	x	x	Check / operate battery connect switch

1000mls	10000mls	20000mls
1500km	16000km	32000km
3 months	12 months	24 months

x	x	x	Check / operate electric windows
x	x	x	Check / operate powerfold mirrors
x	x	x	Check windshield washers and jets

Wheels and Tire Checks

x	x	x	Check for correct tire size, type and orientation
x	x	x	Check color coded valve collars for correct location (Tire pressure monitoring)
x	x	x	Check and report tire tread depth
x	x	x	Check tires for uneven / excessive wear or damage
x	x	x	Check / adjust tire pressures
x	x	x	Check torque of road wheel nuts
x	x	x	Check road wheel rims for inner and outer damage.
x	x	x	Check operation of tire pressure sensors
x	x	x	Check 'use by' date of tire repair kit

1000mls	10000mls	20000mls
1500km	16000km	32000km
3 months	12 months	24 months

Anti Corrosion Check

x	x	Check body panels and underbody for corrosion starting from the inside - out (excluding stone chips).
---	---	---

Gear Change Modes (Automatic)

x	x	x	Auto
x	x	x	Sport
x	x	x	Touchtronic
x	x	x	Reverse

1000mls	10000mls	20000mls
1500km	16000km	32000km
3 months	12 months	24 months

Final Checks

x	x	x	Degrease windshield
x	x	x	Carry out road test - including operation of all auto gearbox modes
x	x	x	Check ABS and Traction Control operation
x	x	x	Check operation of all seat belts and buckles
x	x	x	Check that fuel filler bowl rain drain is clear

Service Record

The following service records cover the Initial 1000 mile / 1500km / 3 month service and then the regular services at 10,000 mile / 16,000 km / 12 months, which ever occurs first, intervals. Ensure that at each service the appropriate entry is stamped and signed as completed.

Vehicle
Identification
Number:

Date of Delivery:

If the initial free 1000 mile / 1500km / 3 month service is carried out by an Aston Martin Dealer other than the selling Dealer - Ensure that the tear off sheet is completed and returned to the selling Dealer with the invoice.

Odometer:

YES NO

Applicable Service Actions checked:

YES NO

Open Service Actions completed:

Dealer Stamp

Free

**Initial 1,000 mile / 1,500km /
3 Month Service**

Signature..... Date.....

Return Slip

Odometer:

YES NO

Applicable Service Actions checked:

YES NO

Open Service Actions completed:

Dealer Stamp

**Initial 1,000 mile /
1,500km /
3 Month Service**

Signature..... Date.....

VIN:



ASTON MARTIN

Odometer:

Applicable Service Actions checked: YES NO

Open Service Actions completed: YES NO

Dealer Stamp

**10,000 mile / 16,000 km /
12 month**

Signature..... Date.....

Odometer:

Applicable Service Actions checked: YES NO

Open Service Actions completed: YES NO

Dealer Stamp

**20,000 mile / 32,000 km / 24
month**

Signature..... Date.....

Odometer:			Odometer:			Odometer:		
Applicable Service Actions checked: YES NO			Applicable Service Actions checked: YES NO			Applicable Service Actions checked: YES NO		
Open Service Actions completed: YES NO			Open Service Actions completed: YES NO			Open Service Actions completed: YES NO		
Dealer Stamp 30,000 mile / 48,000 km / 3rd year Signature..... Date.....			Dealer Stamp 40,000 mile / 64,000 km / 4th year Signature..... Date.....			Dealer Stamp 50,000 mile / 80,000 km / 5th year Signature..... Date.....		

Odometer:			Odometer:			Odometer:		
Applicable Service Actions checked	YES	NO	Applicable Service Actions checked	YES	NO	Applicable Service Actions checked	YES	NO
Open Service Actions completed	YES	NO	Open Service Actions completed	YES	NO	Open Service Actions completed	YES	NO

Dealer Stamp

**60,000 mile / 97,000 km /
6th year**

Signature..... Date.....

Dealer Stamp

**70,000 mile / 113,000 km /
7th year**

Signature..... Date.....

Dealer Stamp

**80,000 mile / 129,000 km /
8th year**

Signature..... Date.....

Anti Corrosion Inspection

Date:

Date:

Date:

Odometer:

Odometer:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

**Anti Corrosion Inspection
12 Month**

Signature..... Date.....

Dealer Stamp

**Anti Corrosion Inspection
2nd Year**

Signature..... Date.....

Dealer Stamp

**Anti Corrosion Inspection
3rd Year**

Signature..... Date.....

Date:

Date:

Date:

Odometer:

Odometer:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection
4th Year

Signature..... Date.....

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection
5th Year

Signature..... Date.....

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection
6th Year

Signature..... Date.....

Date: _____

Odometer: _____

Dealer Stamp

**Anti Corrosion Inspection
7th Year**

Signature..... Date.....

Date: _____

Odometer: _____

Dealer Stamp

**Anti Corrosion Inspection
8th Year**

Signature..... Date.....

Date: _____

Odometer: _____

Dealer Stamp

**Anti Corrosion Inspection
9th Year**

Signature..... Date.....

Date: _____

Odometer: _____

Dealer Stamp

**Anti Corrosion Inspection
10th Year**

Signature..... Date.....

Replacement of Airbag Units

Every 10 years from the date of vehicle registration, all airbag units must be replaced. To ensure this is completed correctly and safely, this work should be carried out by your Aston Martin Dealership.

Date: _____

Odometer: _____

Dealer Stamp

**Airbag Replacement
10 Year**

Signature..... Date.....

Replacement of Seat Belt Pre-tensioners

Every 10 years from the date of vehicle registration, all seat belt pre-tensioners must be replaced. To ensure this is completed correctly and safely, this work should be carried out by your Aston Martin Dealership.

Date: _____

Odometer: _____

Dealer Stamp

**Seat Belt Pre-Tensioners
Replacement
10 Year**

Signature..... Date.....

Field Service Actions

Action No.	Date	Dealer

Action No.	Date	Dealer

Action No.	Date	Dealer

Service

DB 9

[illegible]

ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

Assistance

Contents

Aston Martin Roadside Assistance.....	B.2
---------------------------------------	-----



Aston Martin Roadside Assistance

In the event of a breakdown caused by a defect covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty, the Aston Martin Roadside Assistance scheme will provide the Aston Martin owner with emergency roadside assistance at no cost. The scheme also provides the following benefits:

- Exclusive 24-Hour Toll-Free Assistance Line
- 24-Hour Emergency Towing
- 24-Hour Roadside Assistance
- 24-Hour Emergency Lockout Service (up to US \$100 per callout)
- Sign and Drive Service
- 24-Hour Emergency Trip Interruption Benefits
- 24-Hour Aston Martin Dealer Locator Service
- Repaired Vehicle Reunite Service
- Assistance Experience Survey Card

The Aston Martin Roadside Assistance scheme benefits provide for towing to the nearest approved dealer. Should the vehicle breakdown occur 150 or more miles (241 or more km) from the nearest approved dealer and 150 or more miles (241 or more km) from the primary residence of the owner or operator, the owner or operator is entitled to trip interruption benefits. Trip interruption benefits include lodging and meals for up to 2 nights, and alternative transportation. Trip interruption benefits are limited to a maximum of US \$500 per interruption.

The term of the Aston Martin Roadside Assistance scheme runs concurrent with the Aston Martin New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The plan does not cover the following:

- Rental fleet vehicles
 - Breakdowns caused by accident, vandalism, racing or abuse
 - Additional towing costs for towing to other than the nearest approved dealer to the breakdown site
- Expenses for such items as entertainment, recreation, and non-essential goods and services are excluded from trip interruption benefits.

How Does the Plan Work?

The national toll-free assistance telephone number is shown on your Roadside Assistance Membership Card and on the label on the drivers side door pillar.

If your Aston Martin vehicle suffers a breakdown whilst driving, proceed as follows:

Have your Aston Martin Roadside Assistance Membership Card ready.

Call the toll-free number: **1- 888 - 59ASTON.**

It is available 24 hours a day.

In the event of requiring roadside assistance, it may be beneficial to have the relevant telephone numbers entered into your telephone 'phone book'.

Provide the Roadside Assistance Service Representative with:

- Your name
- The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), which is printed on your Roadside Assistance Membership Card. The VIN is also printed on a decal on the drivers side dashboard. This decal may be viewed from outside the car by looking in through the front windshield
- The vehicle location
- Where you are calling from, including a telephone number on which you may be contacted

The Roadside Assistance Service Representative will work with you to find the best solution to your concern.

Please remain with the vehicle until assistance arrives.

Further Information

See the separate brochure provided for full details of the Aston Martin Roadside Assistance scheme. The terms of the scheme may be changed without notice.



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



Warranty

Contents

Aston Martin Warranties	C.2	California Emissions Warranties	C.13
New Vehicle Limited Warranty	C.4	How Do I Handle Emergency Repairs?	C.16
New Vehicle Limited Warranty Statement.....	C.5	What Replacement Parts Should I Use?	C.17
Wear and tear Items.....	C.6	Preserve Your Warranty.....	C.17
Corrosion Protection Warranty	C.9	State Warranty Enforcement Laws	C.18
Emissions Defect Warranty (Federal)	C.10	Owner Details.....	C.19
Emissions Performance Warranty (Federal)	C.10	Owner Warranty Transfer.....	C.21

Aston Martin Warranties

This section contains information essential for the understanding of the Aston Martin warranties and for the implementation of any necessary Warranty rectification. It is recommended that you read this section with care to familiarize yourself with the benefits available under the various warranties.

Warranty Communications

Any Warranty communications should initially be addressed to your Aston Martin Dealer. If necessary, you may communicate with Aston Martin at the appropriate address listed.

Aston Martin Lagonda North America Inc.
533 MacArthur Boulevard
Mahwah
New Jersey 07430-2326
USA

Aston Martin Warranty Department
Aston Martin Lagonda Limited
Banbury Road,
Gaydon,
WARWICK
Warwickshire,
CV35 0DB,
England

Warranties

All Aston Martin warranties are issued by Aston Martin North America Inc., the sole authorized United States agent of Aston Martin vehicles, and cover only vehicles originally specified and built by Aston Martin for the United States and Canadian markets.

Aston Martin warranties are in favour of the original purchasers and each subsequent owner during the respective Warranty period.

Aston Martin warranties are effective and will be honoured only in the United States and Canada. Outside the United States and Canada, all Aston Martin Warranty service and repair will be performed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Aston Martin United Kingdom Warranty issued by the vehicle manufacturer.

The United Kingdom Warranty covers the vehicle (with some restrictions) for a period of three (3) years, unlimited mileage from the date of first retail delivery. Details of the U.K. Warranty will be provided upon request.

A summary of Aston Martin warranties applicable to this vehicle follows:

New Vehicle Limited Warranty

Bumper to bumper 3 years / Unlimited mileage

Vehicle Corrosion Protection Warranty

Period of cover 10 years / Unlimited mileage

Vehicle Emission Warranties (Federal)

Emissions Defects Warranty 2 years / 24,000 mile
(38,500 km)

Certain emission parts* 8 years / 80,000 mile
(129,000km)

Emissions Performance Warranty 2 years / 24,000 mile

* Catalytic convertor and electronic emissions control unit (required 8 years / 80,000 mile (129,000 km) coverage per Clean Air Act).

Vehicle Emission Warranties (Californian Vehicles)

Emissions Defect Warranty

Short Term	3 years / 50,000 mile (80,000 km)
Long Term**	7 years / 70,000 mile (113,000 km)

Emissions Performance Warranty	3 years / 50,000 mile (80,000 km)
---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

** These specific parts were selected on the basis of their estimated replacement cost at the time your vehicle was certified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) for sale in California.

New Vehicle Limited Warranty

Warranty Limitations

This New Vehicle Limited Warranty is the only express Warranty applicable to your vehicle. Aston Martin neither assumes, nor authorizes anyone to assume for it, any other obligation or liability in connection with this Warranty.

Limitation of Remedies

Under the Warranty, it is agreed that the sole exclusive remedy against Aston Martin and its authorized Dealers shall be for the repair or replacement of defective parts as provided herein. The sole purpose of this exclusive remedy shall be to provide for the free repair and replacement of defective parts in the manner prescribed in this Warranty.

This exclusive remedy shall not be deemed to have failed its essential purpose so long as Aston Martin, through its authorized Dealers, is willing and able to repair or replace defective parts in the prescribed manner.

Implied Warranties; Consequential Damages

Under the law of some states, the owner may be entitled to the benefit of the implied warranties of merchant ability or fitness for intended purpose. These implied warranties are limited to the extent allowed by law to the time period covered by the written warranties, or the applicable time period provided by state law, whichever period is shorter.

New Vehicle Limited Warranty Statement

Aston Martin does not accept responsibility under any of the warranties for any consequential damage or commercial loss to the owner, or any incidental expenses, loss of time, or inconvenience.

Some states do not permit a limitation on how long an implied Warranty will last, or on the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation may not apply to the owner. This Warranty gives owners specific legal rights, and they may also have other rights that vary from state to state.

Aston Martin warrants that during the Warranty period, if an Aston Martin vehicle is properly operated and maintained, repairs required to correct defects in materials or workmanship will be performed without charge; any component covered by this Warranty found to be defective in materials or workmanship, will be repaired, or replaced, without charge. Your Aston Martin Dealer will repair the vehicle with genuine approved Aston Martin parts.

Aston Martin and your Aston Martin Dealer are not responsible for any time that you lose, for any inconvenience you might be caused, for the loss of your transportation, or for any other incidental or consequential damages you may have.

The Warranty period for the vehicle begins on the date of first retail sale, or on the date of entry into demonstrator service whichever comes first.

Warranty Coverage

The New Vehicle Limited Warranty covers any original or OEM component of the Aston Martin vehicle that is defective during the basic Warranty period, with the exception of tires and items such as lubricants, normal maintenance items, regularly scheduled maintenance parts and labour.

The Warranty includes any part scheduled for routine replacement during the Warranty period only if it is defective. If a part fails at the same time it is due for replacement it is not covered by the Warranty.

Wear and tear Items

Items that are subject to wear and tear are generally divided into two categories, namely those specified for replacement or adjustment during scheduled maintenance and those that require replacement or adjustment dependent upon conditions of use.

Scheduled Maintenance Items

The items listed below are covered by the Vehicle Warranty up to the first scheduled change point that replacement or adjustment is required during scheduled maintenance operations.

- Drive Belts
- Spark Plugs
- Oil, air, pollen and fuel filters

The period of warranty cover for any item may not exceed the time and distance limitation of the vehicle warranty.

Wear and Tear Items

The items listed below are recognized as having a limited service life or are subject to wear or damage. However, these items are covered by the vehicle warranty for up to one year or the first service, which ever occurs first.

- Wiper Blades
- All Light bulbs

Xenon headlamp bulbs and instrumentation illumination bulbs are covered by the full vehicle warranty.

- Wheel alignment / balancing
- Adjustments, including but not limited to: headlamp and hinged panel adjustments, suspension tightening, steering geometry adjustments, emission / fuel systems checks and parking brake cable adjustments

- Remote transmitter batteries

Brake pads, brake rotors and other friction related components are not covered when replacement is due to wear and tear, but they are covered against manufacturing defects for the duration of the Vehicle Warranty.

Consumables

Replacement or 'top-up' of consumable fluids, e.g. oils, anti-freeze, brake fluid, windshield wash solution and refrigerant, is only covered when they are used as part of a warranty repair.

What is Not Covered

Excluded Categories of Vehicle

The following categories of vehicle are excluded from the provisions of the Aston Martin warranties:

- Vehicles sold for hire
- Vehicles used for motor sport and track events.

Damage Caused by Accident, Alteration or Misuse.

Examples include, but not limited to:

- Damage caused by collision, fire, flood, theft, freezing, vandalism, riot, explosion, or objects striking the vehicle
- Misuse of the vehicle, such as driving over curbs, overloading, racing, or using the vehicle as a stationary power source

- Alteration or modification of the vehicle, including changes to the body, chassis, or components after the vehicle leaves the control of Aston Martin, tampering with the vehicle, tampering with the emission systems or with other parts that affect these systems
- Disconnection or alteration of the odometer, or where the actual mileage cannot be determined due to the odometer being inoperative for an extended period of time
- Use of contaminated or improper fuel or fluids or application of unauthorized chemicals by the customer

Damage Caused by Use and / or the Environment

Surface rust and deterioration of paint, trim, and appearance items that result from use and / or exposure to the elements are not covered.

Examples:

- Stone chips, scratches
- Road salt, tree sap
- Lightning, hail damage
- Earthquake damage
- Dints or dents
- Bird droppings
- Windstorm damage
- Water or flood damage

Damage Caused by Failure to Maintain or Improper Maintenance

Damage caused by failure to maintain the vehicle, improper maintenance of the vehicle, or using the wrong fuel, oil, lubricants, or fluids is not covered.

Refer to the Owner Maintenance section for correct fluid levels, and for proper ways to maintain your vehicle.

Examples of important maintenance procedures that need to be done correctly are:

- Oil changes
- Engine tune-up
- Cleaning and polishing
- Oil & air filters
- Oils, lubricants and other fluids
- Wiper blades, brake pads / linings

Other Items and Conditions Not Covered by This Warranty

- Non-Aston Martin parts of your vehicle that are installed by retailers, body shops or manufacturers other than an Aston Martin Dealer
- Damage to, or caused by, non-approved accessories such as alarms, telephones, etc.

- Damage to, or caused by, non-approved snow chains or towing devices
- Vehicles titled as follows: dismantled, fired, flooded, junked, rebuilt, reconstructed, or salvaged
- Service adjustments, wear items and alignments after one (1) year or 10,000 mile (16,000 km), whichever occurs first
- Alternative fuels: Aston Martin does not recommend or approve of the use of Liquid Petroleum gas or Compressed Natural gas. Damage caused by the use of alternative fuels or fuel additives is not covered by the vehicle warranty

Extra-Warranty Adjustment

In order to maintain a high level of customer confidence and satisfaction with Aston Martin products, Aston Martin may periodically determine that certain service procedures are necessary, and will assume costs for same, in whole or in part, independent of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. When repairs to your vehicle are covered by the terms of one of these policy adjustments, your Aston Martin Dealer will advise you of the extent to which Aston Martin will pay either for parts, or for labour, or both. If you have a question regarding a possible extra-Warranty adjustment, an authorized Aston Martin Dealer or Aston Martin can provide the details when the year, model and vehicle identification number (VIN) are supplied.

Aston Martin reserves the right to make modifications in vehicles manufactured and / or sold by them at any time without incurring any obligation to make the same or similar modifications in vehicles previously manufactured and / or sold by them.

Corrosion Protection Warranty

The vehicles bodywork is protected by an Anti-Perforation Corrosion Warranty. Should any part of the bodywork of the Aston Martin motorcar be perforated by rust corrosion during the applicable warranty period, the panel(s) affected by the perforation will be repaired or replaced.

The term 'perforation' means a hole that is caused by corrosion that penetrates through a body panel from the inside.

Emissions Defect Warranty (Federal)

Under the Emissions Defect Warranty, Aston Martin provides coverage for 2 years or 24,000 mile (whichever occurs first).

During this coverage period, Aston Martin warrants that:

- Your vehicle or engine is designed, built, and equipped to meet - at the time it is sold - the emissions regulations of the U.S. EPA
- Your vehicle or engine is free from defects in factory-supplied materials or workmanship that could prevent it from conforming with applicable EPA regulations
- You will not be charged for repair, replacement, or adjustment of defective emissions-related parts (Refer to 'What is Covered', page C.11)

Under the Emissions Defect Warranty Aston Martin also provides coverage, including labor and diagnosis, for 8 years or 80,000 mile (whichever occurs first) for these emissions parts:

- Catalytic converter
- Electronic emissions control unit (PCM)
- Onboard emissions diagnostic device

Emissions Performance Warranty (Federal)

If your vehicle is registered in a state where the state or local government has an EPA-approved inspection and maintenance program, you may also be eligible for Emissions Performance Warranty Coverage for 2 years or 24,000 mile (whichever occurs first), if you meet certain conditions.

Under Emissions Performance Warranty Coverage, Aston Martin will repair, replace, or adjust - with no charge for labor, diagnosis, or parts - any emissions control device or system, if you meet all these conditions:

- You have maintained and operated your vehicle according to the instructions on proper care and scheduled maintenance in the Owner's Guide

- Your vehicle fails to conform, during the warranty coverage period of 2 years or 24,000 mile (whichever occurs first), to the applicable national EPA standards
- You are subject to a penalty or sanction under local, state or federal law because your vehicle has failed to conform to the emissions standards (A penalty or sanction can include being denied the right to use your vehicle.)
- Your vehicle has not been tampered with, misused, or abused

The Emissions Performance Warranty will not apply to your vehicle if:

- The diagnosis shows your vehicle will pass the applicable state or local government test using test procedures and standards set by the EPA

What is Covered

These parts are covered by both the Emissions Defect Warranty and the Emissions Performance Warranty.

Some items / equipment in this list may not be installed to this vehicle and therefore may not be applicable.

- Air / Fuel Feedback Control System and Sensor
- Altitude Compensation System
- Catalytic Converter
- Cold Start Enrichment System
- Controls for Deceleration
- Distributor Assembly
- Electronic Ignition System
- Electronic Engine Control Sensors and Switches

- Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve, Spacer, Plate and Associated Parts
- Exhaust Heat Control Valve
- Exhaust Manifold and gasket
- Fuel Filler Cap and Neck Restrictor
- Fuel Injection System
- Fuel Injector Supply Manifold
- Fuel Tank
- Fuel Vapor Storage Canister, Liquid Separator and Associated controls
- Ignition Coil and / or Control Module
- Intake Manifold

- Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) System
- PCV System and Oil Filler Cap
- Engine Control Module
- Pulsed Secondary Air Injection Valve / Secondary Air Injection pump and Associated Parts
- Spark Control Components
- Spark Plugs and Ignition Wires
- Throttle Air Control By-pass Valve
- Throttle Body Assembly
- TWC Air Control Valve
- Volume Air Flow Sensor

Also covered by the two emissions warranties are all emissions-related bulbs, hoses, clamps, brackets, tubes, gaskets, seals, belts, connectors, and wiring harnesses that are used with components on the list of parts, above.

Parts replaced on regular maintenance schedules

These parts remain under warranty until, (a) the first replacement time that is specified under 'Service' in your Owner's Guide or, (b) the time or mileage limits of the Federal Defect and Performance warranties (whichever occurs first).

Aston Martin maintains a complete list of parts covered by emissions warranties. For more details about the specific parts covered by the Emissions Defect Warranty, contact Aston Martin / Aston Martin Lagonda (North America) Inc. (Refer to 'Warranty Communications', page C.2)

What is Not Covered?

Aston Martin may deny you warranty coverage if your vehicle or a part has failed because of abuse, neglect, improper maintenance, unapproved modifications, or any items included in 'What Is Not Covered' (Refer to 'What is Not Covered', page C.7).

California Emissions Warranties

Your Warranty Rights and Obligations

(Applicable if your vehicle is certified for sale in California and registered in California, Massachusetts, or New York).

The California Air Resources Board and Aston Martin are pleased to explain the emission control system warranty on your Aston Martin vehicle. In California, new motor vehicles must be designed, built, and equipped to meet the State's stringent anti-smog standards. Aston Martin must warrant the emission control system on your vehicle for the periods of time listed under 'Manufactures' Warranty Coverage', provided there has been no abuse, neglect, or improper maintenance of your vehicle.

Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system, the ignition system, catalytic converter, and the engine computer. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors, and other emissions-related assemblies.

Where a warrantable condition exists, Aston Martin will repair your vehicle at no cost to you including diagnosis, parts, and labor.

Manufacturer's Warranty Coverage

For 3 years or 50,000 mile (80,000 km) (whichever first occurs):

- If your vehicle fails a Smog Check inspection, all necessary repairs and adjustments will be made by Aston Martin to ensure that your vehicle passes the inspection. This is your emission control system Performance Warranty
- If any emissions-related part on your vehicle is defective, the part will be repaired or replaced by Aston Martin. This is your short-term emission control system Defects Warranty

For 7 years or 70,000 mile (113,000 km) (whichever first occurs):

- If an emission-related part (Refer to 'What is Covered?', page C.14) with coverage for 7 years or 70,000 mile (113,00 km) is defective, the part will be repaired or replaced by Aston Martin. This is your long-term emission control system Defects Warranty

Owner's Warranty Responsibilities

As the vehicle owner or lessee, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance listed in your Owner's Guide. Aston Martin recommends that you retain all receipts covering maintenance on your vehicle, but Aston Martin cannot deny warranty coverage solely for the lack of receipts or for your failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance.

You are responsible for presenting your vehicle to an Aston Martin Dealer as soon as a problem exists. The warranty repairs should be completed in a reasonable amount of time, not to exceed 30 days.

Aston Martin may deny warranty coverage if the vehicle or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance, or unapproved modifications.

If you have any questions regarding your warranty rights and responsibilities, or if you want to report what you believe to be violations of the terms of this warranty, you may contact Aston Martin Lagonda North America Inc. (Refer to 'Warranty Communications', page C.2) or the California Air Resources Board at:

State of California Air Resources Board
Mobile Source Operations Division
P.O. Box 8001
El Monte, California 91731-2990

What is Covered?

The parts on the following list are covered by the Defects warranties that apply to every California model vehicle from, and including, 2004.

Some items / equipment in this list may not be installed to this vehicle and therefore may not be applicable.

- Air / Fuel Feedback Control System and Sensor
- Altitude Compensation System
- Catalytic Converter
- Cold Start Enrichment System

		How Do I Get Warranty Service?
• Controls for Deceleration • Distributor Assembly • Electronic Ignition System • Electronic Engine Control Sensors and Switches • Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve, Spacer, Plate and Associated Parts • Exhaust Heat Control Valve • Exhaust Manifold and gasket • Fuel Filler Cap and Neck Restrictor • Fuel Injection System • Fuel Injector Supply Manifold • Fuel Tank • Fuel Vapor Storage Canister, Liquid Separator and Associated controls	• Ignition Coil and / or Control Module • Intake Manifold • Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) System • PCV System and Oil Filler Cap • Engine Control Module • Pulsed Secondary Air Injection Valve / Secondary Air Injection pump and Associated Parts • Spark Control Components • Spark Plugs and Ignition Wires • Throttle Air Control By-pass Valve • Throttle Body Assembly • TWC Air Control Valve • Volume Air Flow Sensor	To get service under your emissions warranties, take your vehicle to any Aston Martin Dealer as soon as possible after it has failed an EPA-approved test or a California Smog Check inspection. Be sure to show the dealer the document that says your vehicle has failed the test. The Aston Martin will decide whether the repair is covered by the warranty. If there is a question about coverage, the final decision must be made by Aston Martin within 30 days after you bring in your vehicle for repair (The decision will be made within a shorter time if the law requires you to have the vehicle repaired more quickly in order to avoid additional penalties). However, your Aston Martin Dealer does not have to meet the deadline if you request a delay or agree to a delay, or if the delay is caused by an event for which neither Aston Martin nor your Aston Martin Dealer is responsible.

You will be notified by Aston Martin in writing if your claim for warranty coverage is denied. The notice will explain the basis for denying your claim. If you fail to receive this notice, Aston Martin will perform the warranty repair for you free of charge.

How Do I Handle Emergency Repairs?

If your vehicle needs an emergency repair on emission related parts, and an Aston Martin Dealer is not available (so that you must have covered repairs made by someone other than a Aston Martin Dealer), Aston Martin will reimburse you for the cost of repairs, including diagnosis. Be sure to obtain, (a) the parts that are replaced and, (b) a receipt for the work. Take the parts and receipt to your Aston Martin Dealer, who will determine if the repair is covered under warranty.

You should follow the same procedure if a warranted part is not available at your Aston Martin Dealer within 30 days from the time you first bring your vehicle to your service point for repairs and you must go elsewhere for repairs.

Any repair not completed within 30 days also constitutes an emergency, and any equivalent replacement part may be used in an emergency situation. Aston Martin will reimburse you for the repair expenses, not to exceed: (a) the Aston Martin's suggested retail price for all warranted parts that are replaced and, (b) the labor charges (based on the Aston Martin's recommended time allowance for the warranty repair and the geographically appropriate hourly labor rate).

What Replacement Parts Should I Use?

Aston Martin recommends that you use genuine Aston Martin replacement parts. However, when you are having non-warranty work done on your vehicle, you may choose to use any parts.

If you decide to use non-Aston Martin parts, be sure that they are equivalent to Aston Martin parts in performance, quality and durability. If you use replacement parts that are not equivalent to Aston Martin parts, your vehicle's emissions control systems may not work as effectively, and you may jeopardize your emissions warranty coverage.

Federal Warranty Only

The maintenance, replacement, or repair of emissions control devices or systems, the cost of which is not covered by the warranties, can be performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual using non-Aston Martin parts.

For vehicles within the warranty period, Aston Martin will repair at no cost to the owner, under the Federal Emissions Warranty, covered emission failures caused by properly installed Aston Martin parts or non-Aston Martin parts that have been 'certified' by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Aston Martin is not responsible for the cost of repairing any emission failures caused by non-Aston Martin parts that have not been 'certified' by the EPA.

Preserve Your Warranty

If you do not maintain your vehicle properly, Aston Martin may have the right to deny you warranty coverage.

To have repairs made under this warranty, you may have to show that you have followed Aston Martin's instructions on properly maintaining and using your vehicle. You will find these instructions in your Owner's Guide. Be sure to save your service receipts and to keep accurate records of all maintenance work.

If you are not satisfied with the handling of a warranty matter, you may contact Aston Martin Lagonda North America Inc. (Refer to 'Warranty Communications', page C.2).

	State Warranty Enforcement Laws	
If you need more information about getting service under the Federal Emissions Performance Warranty, or if you want to report what you believe to be violations of the terms of this warranty, you may contact: Director Vehicle Program and Compliance Division (6505J) Environmental Protection Agency 401 M Street, S.W. Washington, D.C. 20460	These state laws - sometimes called 'lemon laws' - allow owners to receive a replacement vehicle or a refund of the purchase price, under certain circumstances. The laws vary from state to state. To the extent your state allows, Aston Martin requires that you first send us a written notification of any defects or non-conformities that you have experienced with your vehicle. (This will give us the opportunity to make any needed repairs before you pursue the remedies provided by your state's law). In all other states where not specifically required by state law, Aston Martin requests that you give us the written notice.	Send your written notification to: Aston Martin Lagonda North America Inc. 533 MacArthur Boulevard Mahwah New Jersey Tel.: 201-818-8351 Fax: 201-818-8328

Owner Details

Name:

Address:

Zip Code:

Vehicle Details

Registration No.:

VIN No.:

Engine no.:

Warranty Start Date

Dealer Stamp

Signature..... Date.....

If the vehicle is sold, the benefits of any un-expired portion of the warranties can be transferred to the new owner.

The new owner should complete a 'tear off' sheet (next page) and send the new details to:

Aston Martin Warranty Department

Aston Martin Lagonda Limited

Banbury Road,

Gaydon,

WARWICK

Warwickshire,

CV35 0DB,

England

Warranty

DB9



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

Owner Warranty Transfer		Owner Warranty Transfer		Owner Warranty Transfer	
Registration No.:		Registration No.:		Registration No.:	
VIN No.:		VIN No.:		VIN No.:	
Recorded mileage: mile / km		Recorded mileage: mile / km		Recorded mileage: mile / km	
Date of Purchase:		Date of Purchase:		Date of Purchase:	
Name:		Name:		Name:	
Address:		Address:		Address:	
Zip / Post Code:		Zip / Post Code:		Zip / Post Code:	
Telephone No.:		Telephone No.:		Telephone No.:	
Signature		Signature		Signature	
Date		Date		Date	

Warranty

689



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

Dealer Directory

Contents

Australia	D.3	Middle East	D.13
Austria.....	D.4	Monaco	D.14
Belgium.....	D.4	New Zealand	D.14
Canada	D.5	Northern Ireland	D.15
Channel Islands.....	D.5	Norway.....	D.15
Denmark.....	D.6	Portugal	D.15
England.....	D.6	Scotland.....	D.16
France.....	D.9	Singapore.....	D.16
Germany.....	D.9	South Africa	D.16
Holland.....	D.11	Spain	D.17
Hong Kong.....	D.12	Switzerland	D.17
Italy.....	D.12	United States of America.....	D.18
Japan	D.13	Wales.....	D.24

This section lists all Aston Martin Dealers worldwide, where Sales and Service are provided by companies with the facilities, knowledge and factory trained personnel.

The information contained was compiled in July 2006. Whilst every effort is made to ensure accuracy, changes amongst holders of the Aston Martin franchise may occur. Neither Aston Martin nor any listed Importer or Dealer shall in any circumstances be held liable for any inaccuracy, or the consequences thereof.

Dealers listed here all aim to conform to Aston Martin standards of excellence in both Sales and Service. However, all cars sold as Aston Martins are required to meet local legislation requirements.

Should service be required in a country other than that in which this vehicle was originally purchased, every effort will be made to meet the owner's requirements, but the availability of certain parts may be affected by differences in vehicle and component specifications. If the nearest Aston Martin Dealer is unable to help, contact Aston Martin directly:

Aston Martin Lagonda Limited

Banbury Road, Gaydon, WARWICK, CV35 0DB

Telephone: (+44) (0)1926 644300

Facsimile: (+44) (0)1926 644733

Web Site: www.astonmartin.com

E-Mail: enquiries@astonmartin.com

Aston Martin Dealers are independent traders, they are not the Company's Agents, and therefore have no authority to bind the Company or to enter into any financial or other commitments on the Company's behalf.

Only Aston Martin Dealers are authorized to carry out warranty work.

Australia			
Adelaide		Queensland	Victoria
Solitaire Aston Martin		Sunshine Aston Martin	Silverstone Aston Martin
32 Belair Rd., Hawthorn, Adelaide, SA 5062		PO Box 794, Southport, Queensland, 4215	591 Doncaster Rd., Doncaster, Victoria 3108
Telephone:	(+61) 8 8272 8155	Telephone:	(+61) 7 5532 1833
Facsimile:	(+61) 8 8373 0703	Facsimile:	(+61) 7 5532 3361
Web Site:	www.solitaireauto.com.au	Web Site:	www.southportmotors.com.au
E-Mail:		E-Mail:	sales@southportmotors.com.au
Perth		Sydney	
Barbagallo Aston Martin		Trivett Classic Garage Pty. Ltd.	
354 Scarborough Beach Rd., Osborne Park, Perth, WA 6017		22-38 Yurong St., East Sydney, NSW 2010	
Telephone:	(+61) 8 9231 5999	Telephone:	(+61) 2 9383 9313
Facsimile:	(+61) 8 9242 3717	Facsimile:	(+61) 2 9383 9001
Web Site:		Web Site:	www.astonmartinsydney.com.au
E-Mail:		E-Mail:	astonmartinsales@trivett.com.au

Austria	
Salzburg	
Aston Martin Salzburg	
Wasserfeldstrasse 17a, 5020 Salzburg.	
Telephone:	(+43) 662 887 8820
Facsimile:	(+43) 662 887 882 88
Web Site:	www.astonmartin.at
E-Mail:	salzburg@astonmartin.at

Vienna	
Aston Martin Wien	
Motorcity SCS, Autoallee 7, 2334 Vosendorf b., Wien.	
Telephone:	(+43) 1 698 1200-0
Facsimile:	(+43) 1 698 1200-88
Web Site:	www.astonmartin.at
E-Mail:	wien@astonmartin.at

Belgium	
Antwerp	
Aston Martin Antwerp	
Autolei 322, 2160 Wommelgem	
Telephone:	(+32) (0) 3 354 3856
Facsimile:	(+32) (0) 3 354 5867
Web Site:	www.astonmartin-belgium.com
E-Mail:	info@astonmartin-antwerp.com

Antwerp	
Aston Martin Belgium Sales, Service and Heritage	
Blaasveldstraat 72, 2830 Tisselt	
Telephone:	(+32) (0) 3 886 3910
Facsimile:	(+32) (0) 3 886 8102
Web Site:	www.astonmartin-belgium.com
E-Mail:	info@astonmartin-belgium.com

Brussels	
Aston Martin Brussels	
Borrestraat 23, 1932 St. Stevens-Woluwe	
Telephone:	(+32) (0) 2720 4345
Facsimile:	(+32) (0) 2720 8474
Web Site:	
E-Mail:	info@astonmartin-brussels.com



ASTON MARTIN

Canada		Channel Islands
British Columbia	Quebec	Jersey
MCL Motor Cars (1992) Inc.	Decarie Motors	Jacksons (CI) Limited
1730 Burrard St., Vancouver, British Columbia, V6J 3G7	8255 Bougainville St., Montreal, Quebec, H4P 2T3	La Rue Fondon, St. Peter, Jersey, Channel Islands, JE3 7BF
Telephone: (+1) 604 738 5577	Telephone: (+1) 514 334 9910	Telephone: (+44) (0) 1534 497777
Facsimile: (+1) 604 738 7677	Facsimile: (+1) 514 336 0548	Facsimile: (+44) (0) 1534 497729
Web Site: www.mclmotorcars.com	Web Site: www.decarie.com	Web Site: www.jacksonsci.com
E-Mail: sales@mclmotorcars.com	E-Mail: astonmartin@decarie.com	E-Mail: info@jacksons.je
Ontario		
Aston Martin of Ontario		
740 Dupont St., Toronto, Ontario, M6G 1Z6		
Telephone: (+1) 416 530 1880		
Facsimile: (+1) 416 530 4495		
Web Site: www.grandtouringautos.com		
E-Mail: sales@grandtouringautos.com		



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

Denmark

Copenhagen

Aston Martin Denmark
 Bryggervangen 39, PO 2630, DK-2100, København Ø
 Telephone: (+45) 369 00 945
 Facsimile: (+45) 3927 2250
 Web Site:
 E-Mail: sales@aston-martin.dk



England

Berkshire

Lancaster Reading
 Bennet Rd., Reading, Berkshire, RG2 0QX
 Telephone: (+44) (0)118 9658500
 Facsimile: (+44) (0)118 9658501
 Web Site: www.lancasterplc.com/reading/astonmartin
 E-Mail: astonmartin@reading.lancasterplc.com

Buckinghamshire

Aston Martin Lagonda Limited
 Works Service, Tickford St., Newport Pagnell, MK16 9AN
 Telephone: (+44) (0)1908 619264
 Facsimile: (+44) (0)1908 216439
 Web Site: www.astonmartin.com
 E-Mail: service2@astonmartin.com

Stratstone

44 Woodside Rd., Amersham, Buckinghamshire, HP6 6AJ
 Telephone: (+44) (0)1494 788360
 Facsimile: (+44) (0)1494 788379
 Web Site: www.stratstone.com
 E-Mail: astonmartinamersham@stratstone.com

Cambridgeshire

Lancaster Cambridge
 High St., Harston, Cambridge, CB2 5TN
 Telephone: (+44) (0)1223 875600
 Facsimile: (+44) (0)1223 875675
 Web Site: www.lancasterastonmartin.co.uk
 E-Mail: astonmartin@cambridge.lancasterplc.com

Cheshire		Devon		Gloucestershire	
Stratstone of Wilmslow		Grange of Exeter		Broughtons Aston Martin	
Water Lane, Wilmslow, SK9 5BQ		Yeoford Way, Exeter, EX2 8LB		Rutherford Way, Cheltenham, GL51 9SQ	
Telephone:	(+44) (0)1625 548802	Telephone:	(+44) (0)1392 678044	Telephone:	(+44) (0)1242 232667
Facsimile:	(+44) (0)1625 526873	Facsimile:	(+44) (0)1392 678048	Facsimile:	(+44) (0)1242 232668
Web Site:	www.stratstone.co.uk	Web Site:	www.summitmotors.co.uk/grange	Web Site:	www.broughtons.co.uk
E-Mail:	stratstoneofwilmslow.astonmartin@pendragon.uk.com	E-Mail:	exeter@grange.co.uk	E-Mail:	info@broughtons.co.uk
Derbyshire		Essex		Hertfordshire	
Stratstone Aston Martin Derby		Grange Aston Martin		Grange of Welwyn	
Sir Frank Whittle Rd., Derby, DE21 4LT		2 Brook St., Brentwood, CM14 5LU		Great North Rd., Stanborough, Welwyn Garden City	
Telephone: (+44) (0)1332 258787		Telephone: (+44) (0)1277 216161		AL8 7TQ	
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1332 258799		Facsimile: (+44) (0)1277 220187		Telephone: (+44) (0)1707 280868	
Web Site: www.astonsales.com		Web Site: www.grange.co.uk		Facsimile: (+44) (0)1707 273150	
E-Mail: derbyastonmartin@stratstone.com		E-Mail: info@grange.co.uk		Web Site: www.summitmotors.co.uk	
				E-Mail: welwyn@grange.co.uk	

Kent
Lancaster Sevenoaks
114-115 London Rd., Sevenoaks, TN13 2DN
Telephone: (+44) (0)1732 456777
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1732 456566
Web Site: www.lancasterplc.com/sevenoaks/astonmartin
E-Mail: astonmartin@sevenoaks.jardine.co.uk

London
Stratstone of Mayfair
Brook House, Park Lane, London, W1K 7AJ
Telephone: (+44) (0)20 7235 8888
Facsimile: (+44) (0)20 7629 5376
Web Site: www.astonsales.com
E-Mail: mayfair@astonsales.com

Norfolk
Stratton Motor Company (Norfolk) Limited
Ipswich Rd., Long Stratton, Norwich, NR15 2XJ
Telephone: (+44) (0)1508 530491
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1508 531670
Web Site: www.strattonmotorcompany.com
E-Mail: sales@strattonmotorcompany.com

Surrey
HWM Aston Martin
New Zealand Ave., Walton on Thames, KT12 1AT
Telephone: (+44) (0)1932 240611
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1932 225440
Web Site: www.hwm.co.uk
E-Mail:

Tyne and Wear
Reg Vardy Specialist Cars
Stoneygate, Houghton le Spring, DH4 4NJ
Telephone: (+44) (0)191 512 3500
Facsimile: (+44) (0)191 512 3509
Web Site: www.regvardy.com
E-Mail:

West Midlands
Stratstone Aston Martin Birmingham
Monaco House, Bristol St., Birmingham, B5 7AU
Telephone: (+44) (0)121 666 6550
Facsimile: (+44) (0)121 666 6263
Web Site: www.astonsales.co.uk
E-Mail: pjevas.astonmartin@stratstone.com

	France	Germany	Dealer Directory
West Sussex	Cannes	Aachen	
Harwoods Aston Martin	Royal Motors Cannes	L. Hauswirth Exclusive Cars GMBH	
Terminus Rd., Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8TX	1390 Avenue du Canpon, 06110 Le Cannet	Am Europaplatz, 52068 Aachen	
Telephone: (+44) (0)1243 836500	Telephone: (+33) 4 93 94 84 84	Telephone: (+49) 2 41 16 60 40	
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1243 836525	Facsimile: (+33) 4 92 18 16 01	Facsimile: (+49) 2 41 16 60 441	
Web Site: www.harwoods.uk.com/astonmartin	Web Site:	Web Site: www.jaguar-hauswirth.de	DB9
E-Mail: info@astonmartin.harwoods.uk.com	E-Mail: commercial@royal-motor.com	E-Mail: fahrzeuge@hauswirth.jaguar.de	
West Yorkshire	Paris	Berlin	
JCT 600 Leodis Court	Auto Performance	Krauthahn Berlin	
102 Gelderd Rd., Leeds, LS12 6BY	23-25 Avenue Franklin D Roosevelt, 75008, Paris	Nestorstrasse 27-29, 10709 Berlin	
Telephone: (+44) (0)113 2440600	Telephone: (+33) 1 40 752085	Telephone: (+49) 30 89 60 000	
Facsimile: (+44) (0)113 2442100	Facsimile: (+33) 1 40 752086	Facsimile: (+49) 30 8 93 16 67	
Web Site: www.jct600.co.uk	Web Site: www.astonmartinparis.com	Web Site: www.krauthahn-berlin.de	
E-Mail: mail06@jct600.co.uk	E-Mail: app@astonmartinparis.com	E-Mail: service@krauthahn-berlin.de	

Bremen		Dortmund		Dusseldorf	
Tamsen GMBH		Aston Martin Dortmund		Moll Sportwagen GMBH	
Hauptstrasse 55 (B 51), 28816 Stuhr, Bremen		Hannoversche Strasse 44, 44143 Dortmund		Willstatterstr. 45, 40549 Dusseldorf	
Telephone:	(+49) 421 80 95 80	Telephone:	(+49) 231 91 20 40 80	Telephone:	(+49) 211 9446 01
Facsimile:	(+49) 421 80 95 840	Facsimile:	(+49) 231 91 20 40 49	Facsimile:	(+49) 211 9446 1730
Web Site:	www.tamsen.de	Web Site:	www.premiumcars-peters.de	Web Site:	www.moll.de
E-Mail:	info@tamsen.de	E-Mail:		E-Mail:	info@moll.de
Cologne		Dresden		Frankfurt	
Royal Motors Kempen GMBH		Thomas Exclusive Cars GMBH		Autohaus Kronberg GMBH	
Raderthalgurtel 2, 50968 Cologne		Meissner Str. 34, 01445 Radebeul		Frankfurter Strasse, D-61476 Kronberg T/S, Frankfurt	
Telephone:	(+49) 2 21 93 47 80 - 0	Telephone:	(+49) 351 404 6420	Telephone:	(+49) 6173 640015
Facsimile:	(+49) 2 21 93 47 80 - 45	Facsimile:	(+49) 351 404 6410	Facsimile:	(+49) 6173 64873
Web Site:	www.astonmartin-koeln.de	Web Site:	www.astonmartin-dresden.de	Web Site:	www.astonmartin-kronberg.de
E-Mail:	info@astonmartin.koeln.de	E-Mail:	info@astonmartin-dresden.de	E-Mail:	

		Holland	Dealer Directory
Hamburg	Munich	Eindhoven	
Tamsen GMBH	Autohaus Avalon München GMBH	Cito Motors B.V.	
Merkurring 2, 22143 Hamburg	Odeonsplatz 2, 80539 München	Huizingalaan 66, 5628 CM Eindhoven	
Telephone: (+49) 40 5700 3000	Telephone: (+49) 89 2870 120	Telephone: (+31) 40 29 01 110	
Facsimile: (+49) 40 5700 3040	Facsimile: (+49) 89 2870 1222	Facsimile: (+31) 40 24 14 956	
Web Site: www.tamsen.de	Web Site: www.avalon-muenchen.de	Web Site:	DB9
E-Mail: info@tamsen.de	E-Mail: astonmartin.muenchen@autohaus-avalon.de	E-Mail:	
Mannheim	Stuttgart	Hilversum	
Kroymans Autohaus Mannheim GMBH	Schwabengarage AG	Kroymans Aston Martin B.V.	
Saarburger Ring 19-21, 68229 Mannheim	Cannstatter Strasse 46, 70190 Stuttgart	Soestdijkerstraatweg 66, 1213 XE Hilversum	
Telephone: (+49) 621 48380-0	Telephone: (+49) 711 2803 2100	Telephone: (+31) 35 646 2200	
Facsimile: (+49) 621 48380-99	Facsimile: (+49) 711 2803 2105	Facsimile: (+31) 35 683 5646	
Web Site:	Web Site: www.premium-cars.de	Web Site: www.astonmartin.nl	
E-Mail:	E-Mail: info@premium-cars.de	E-Mail: sales@astonmartin.nl	

Hong Kong**Aston Martin (HK) Ltd.**

G/F, 63 Blue Pool Rd., Happy Valley, Hong Kong

Telephone: (+852) 2366 2017

Facsimile: (+852) 2191 9117

Web Site:

E-Mail:

**Italy****Bologna****EmilianAuto Spa.**

Via de Carracci 6, 40131 Bologna

Telephone: (+39) 0 51 638 2111

Facsimile: (+39) 0 51 638 2202

Web Site: www.eagroup.itE-Mail: info@eagroup.it**Padova****Aston Martin Padova**

Via Nona Strada, 23/L, 35129 Padova

Telephone: (+39) 049 807 9516

Facsimile: (+39) 049 807 9464

Web Site: www.astonmartinpadova.itE-Mail: info@jcars.it**Rome****Aston Martin Rome**

Via G Antonelli 2, 00197 Rome

Telephone: (+39) 06808 2487

Facsimile: (+39) 06808 2415

Web Site:

E-Mail:



Japan				Middle East	
Tokyo		Osaka		Middle East Aston Martin FZE	
Atlantic Cars Limited		Aston Martin Osaka Hakko		Floor 23, Emirates Towers, Dubai	
2-3-3 Azabudai, Minato-ku, Tokyo 106 – 0041		1-19-1 Kitahorie, Nishi-ku, Osaka 550-0014		Telephone: (+971) 4 330 0999	
Telephone:	(+81) (0)3 3583 8611	Telephone:	(+81) (0)6 6531 0078	Facsimile:	(+971) 4 330 0777
Facsimile:	(+81) (0)3 3583 8613	Facsimile:	(+81) (0)6 6531 0118	Web Site:	www.mideastaston.com
Web Site:	www.astonmartin.co.jp	Web Site:	www.astonmartin-osaka.co.jp	E-Mail:	management@mideastaston.com
E-Mail:	atlantic_cars@astonmartin.co.jp	E-Mail:	astonmartin-osaka@hakko-group.co.jp		
Aston Martin Akasaka		Nagoya		Dubai	
Shintoyo Akasaka Building, 4-9-25 Akasaka, Minato-ku 107-0052, Tokyo		Aston Martin Nagoya		Al Habtoor Motors Co. (LLC)	
Telephone: (+81) 3 5411 2332		2-1-6 Higashinoshinmachi, Kasugai, Aichi, 486-0816		Sharjah Rd., Port Saeed Area, Dubai	
Facsimile:	(+81) 3 3479 0774	Telephone:	(+81) (0)568 86 4070	Telephone:	(+971) 4 269 1110
Web Site:	www.astonmartin-akasaka.com	Facsimile:	(+81) (0)568 86 4010	Facsimile:	(+971) 4 269 2545
E-Mail:	info@astonmartin-akasaka.com	Web Site:	www.astonmartin-nagoya.co.jp	Web Site:	www.habtoormotors.com
		E-Mail:	adim@astonmartin-nagoya.com	E-Mail:	astonmartin@www.habtoormotors.com

Beirut	
Mana Automotive S.A.L.	
Aston Martin & Land Rover Building, Chouran, Unesco, Verdun, PO Box 11-5800, Beirut	
Telephone:	(+961) 1 800001
Facsimile:	(+961) 1 785205
Web Site:	
E-Mail:	astonmartin@tewtelgroup.com



ASTON MARTIN

Monaco	
Monte Carlo	
British Motors SAM	
15 Boulevard Princesse Charlotte, 98000 Monte Carlo	
Telephone:	(+377) 97 978 978
Facsimile:	(+377) 97 978 989
Web Site:	
E-Mail:	aston-martin@british-motor.com



ASTON MARTIN

New Zealand	
Auckland	
Independant Presitige Limited	
150 Great North Rd., PO Box 68 537, Grey Lynn, Auckland	
Telephone:	(+64) (0) 9 360 3202
Facsimile:	(+64) (0) 9 361 6403
Web Site:	www.astonmartin.co.nz
E-Mail:	sales@iprestige.co.nz



ASTON MARTIN

Northern Ireland

Antrim

Charles Hurst Limited

62 Boucher Rd., Belfast, BT12 6LR

Telephone: (+44) (0) 28 9038 1721

Facsimile: (+44) (0) 28 9066 2355

Web Site: www.charles-hurst.com

E-Mail:



ASTON MARTIN

Norway

Oslo

As Insignia

Sofienberggaten 35, N-0558 Oslo

Telephone: (+47) 2323 3377

Facsimile: (+47) 2323 3301

Web Site: www.insignia.no

E-Mail:



ASTON MARTIN

Portugal

Porto

Jaguar Automoveis LDA

Avenida de França, 256-366 Edifício Capitólio, 4050-276, Porto

Telephone: (+351) 22 834 77 00 / 22 830 18 44

Facsimile: (+351) 22 610 3857

Web Site:

E-Mail:

Lisbon

Jaguar Automoveis Lisboa S.A.

Rua Antonio Enes 21 A, 1050-023 Lisboa

Telephone: (+351) 21 31 92 382

Facsimile: (+351) 21 31 92 389

Web Site:

E-Mail:

Scotland**Lothian****Murray Motor Company**

6 Bankhead Drive, Sighthill, Edinburgh, EH11 4DJ

Telephone: (+44) (0) 131 442 2800

Facsimile: (+44) (0) 131 458 3296

Web Site: www.murrayastonmartin.co.ukE-Mail: murraymotorcompany@jmggroup.co.uk

ASTON MARTIN

Singapore**Aston Martin Lagonda (SEA) PTE Ltd.**

Number 1 Tuas Basin Link, Singapore 638755

Telephone: (+65) 6862 5868

Facsimile: (+65) 6862 5388

Web Site: www.astonmartin.com.sgE-Mail: topmarques@pacific.net.sg

ASTON MARTIN

South Africa**Johannesburg****Aston Martin Sandton**

Sandton Isle, Corner Rivonia and Lindon Rd., Sandton 2196

Telephone: (+27) 11 301 7100

Facsimile: (+27) 11 301 7101

Web Site:

E-Mail: info@astonmartin.co.za

ASTON MARTIN

Spain		Switzerland	
Barcelona		Geneva	
Aston Martin Barcelona		Garage P Keller SA	
Roger de Lluria 115, 08037 Barcelona		2 Rue du Grand Pré, 1202 Genève, Suisse	
Telephone:	(+34) 215 21 70	Telephone:	(+41) 22 919 0500
Facsimile:	(+34) 93 215 21 74	Facsimile:	(+41) 22 919 0509
Web Site:	www.astonmartinbcn.com	Web Site:	www.garage-keller.ch
E-Mail:		E-Mail:	geneve@garage-keller.ch
Madrid		Safenwil	
C De Salamanca SA		Emil Frey AG	
C/Zurbano, 93-95, 28003, Madrid		Autocenter Safenwil, Industrie Nord, 5745 Safenwil	
Telephone:	(+34) 91 554 8293	Telephone:	(+41) 62 788 8888
Facsimile:	(+34) 91 553 5206	Facsimile:	(+41) 62 788 8260
Web Site:	www.cdesalamanca.com	Web Site:	www.emilfrey.ch
E-Mail:	serradilla@cdesalamanca.com	E-Mail:	autocenter@emilfrey.ch

Marbella

C De Salamanca SA

Carretera de Cádiz KM 171, 29670 San Pedro de Alcántara, Marbella

Telephone: (+34) 952 78 52 50

Facsimile: (+34) 952 78 03 66

Web Site: www.cdesalamanca.com

E-Mail:



ASTON MARTIN

Lugano
Garage Tarcisio Pasta SA
Via Monteceneri 1, 6593 Cadenazzo
Telephone: (+41) (0) 91 850 2020
Facsimile: (+41) (0) 91 850 2021
Web Site: www.tpasta.ch
E-Mail: astonmartin@tpasta.ch
Zurich
Emil Frey A.G.
Badenerstrasse 6001, 8048 Zurich
Telephone: (+41) (0) 1 495 2311
Facsimile: (+41) (0) 1 495 0470
Web Site: www.emilfrey.ch
E-Mail:

United States of America
Aston Martin Lagonda of North America Inc.
533 MacArthur Boulevard, Mahwah, NJ 07430
Telephone: (+1) 201 818 8352
Facsimile: (+1) 201 818 8328
Web Site: www.astonmartin.com
E-Mail:
Arizona
Aston Martin Scottsdale
6825 East McDowell Rd., Scottsdale, AZ 85257
Telephone: (+1) 480 421 7240
Facsimile: (+1) 480 421 3805
Web Site: www.sunauto.com
E-Mail:

California
Aston Martin of Beverly Hills
8833 West Olympic Boulevard, Beverly Hills, CA 90211
Telephone: (+1) 310 659 4050
Facsimile: (+1) 310 652 9656
Web Site: www.astonmartinbeverlyhills.com
E-Mail:
Aston Martin Marin
195 Casa Buena Drive, Corte Madera, CA 94925
Telephone: (+1) 415 496 2100
Facsimile: (+1) 415 496 2171
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Aston Martin Silicon Valley 66 East Main St., Los Gatos, CA 95030 Telephone: (+1) 408 354 4000 Facsimile: (+1) 408 354 6285 Web Site: www.siliconvalleyautogroup.com E-Mail:	Cole European 2103 North Main St., Walnut Creek, CA 94596 Telephone: (+1) 925 935 2653 Facsimile: (+1) 925 935 0743 Web Site: www.coleeuropean.com E-Mail:	Desert European 71-387 Highway 111, Rancho Mirage, CA 92270 Telephone: (+1) 760 773 5000 Facsimile: (+1) 760 773 4406 Web Site: www.deserteuropean.com E-Mail:
Bauer Aston Martin 1455 South Auto Mall Drive, Santa Ana, CA 92705 Telephone: (+1) 714 953 4800 Facsimile: (+1) 714 953 4891 Web Site: www.bauerastonmartin.com E-Mail:	Cush Aston Martin of San Diego 5202 Kearney Mesa Rd., San Diego, CA 92111 Telephone: (+1) 858 541 0200 Facsimile: (+1) 858 541 7696 Web Site: www.cushauto.com E-Mail:	Galpin Aston Martin 15500 Roscoe Boulevard, Van Nuys, California, 91406 Telephone: (+1) 818 894 3800 Facsimile: (+1) 818 922 3668 Web Site: www.galpinastonmartin.com E-Mail:

Colorado**Sill-Terhar Aston Martin**

PO Box 344, Broomfield, Denver, CO 80038

Telephone: (+1) 303 469 1801

Facsimile: (+1) 720 284 0792

Web Site: www.peopleastonmartin.com

E-Mail:

Connecticut**Miller Motor Cars Inc.**

275 West Putnam Avenue, Greenwich, CT 06830

Telephone: (+1) 203 629 4726

Facsimile: (+1) 203 629 3418

Web Site: www.millermotorcars.com

E-Mail:

Florida**Aston Martin of Tampa Bay**

320 East Fletcher Avenue, Tampa, Florida 33612

Telephone: (+1) 813 371 8200

Facsimile: (+1) 813 371 8199

Web Site: www.astonmartinoftampa.com

E-Mail:

Aston Martin Palm Beach

915 South Dixie Highway, West Palm Beach, FL 33401

Telephone: (+1) 561 659 6206

Facsimile: (+1) 561 832 7176

Web Site: www.palmbeachmotorcars.com

E-Mail:

Aston Martin Naples

850 Tamiami Trail North, Naples, Florida 34102

Telephone: (+1) 239 263 6070

Facsimile: (+1) 239 263 8058

Web Site: www.sheltondealerships.com

E-Mail:

The Collection

200 Bird Rd., Coral Gables, FL 33146

Telephone: (+1) 305 444 5555

Facsimile: (+1) 305 446 4046

Web Site: www.thecollection.com

E-Mail:

Georgia		Massachusetts		Missouri	
Aston Martin of Atlanta		Aston Martin of New England		Moore Aston Martin	
11875 Alpharetta Highway, Roswell, GA 30076		85 Linden St., Waltham, MA 02452		14116 Manchester Rd., St. Louis, MA 63011	
Telephone:	(+1) 678 802 5007	Telephone:	(+1) 781 547 5959	Telephone:	(+1) 800 524 7278
Facsimile:	(+1) 678 802 5019	Facsimile:	(+1) 781 547 5957	Facsimile:	(+1) 636 779 2024
Web Site:	www.astonmartinus.com	Web Site:	www.astonmartin-lotus.com	Web Site:	www.moorejaguarastonmartin.com
E-Mail:	007@astonmartinus.com	E-Mail:	lotusmotor@aol.com	E-Mail:	
Illinois		Michigan		New York	
Lake Forest Sports Cars Limited		Aston Martin of Troy		Millar Motor Cars	
990 North Shore Drive, Lake Bluff, IL 60045		1815 Maplelawn, Troy, MI 48084		Aston Martin Long Island Sales, 1060 North Blvd., Roslyn, NY11576	
Telephone:	(+1) 847 295 6560	Telephone:	(+1) 248 643 6900	Telephone:	(+1) 516 478 4326
Facsimile:	(+1) 847 295 8849	Facsimile:	(+1) 248 643 9261	Facsimile:	(+1) 516 478 4327
Web Site:	www.ifsc.com	Web Site:	www.astonmartinoftroy.com	Web Site:	
E-Mail:	sales@ifsc.com	E-Mail:	info@astonmartinoftroy.com	E-Mail:	

Nevada**Gaudin Aston Martin of Las Vegas**

7200 West Sahara Avenue, Las Vegas, Nevada 89117

Telephone: (+1) 702 284 7000

Facsimile: (+1) 702 221 4422

Web Site: www.jplv.net

E-Mail:

New Jersey**F.C. Kerbeck Aston Martin**

100 Route 73 North, Palmyra, NJ 08065

Telephone: (+1) 856 829 8200

Facsimile: (+1) 856 829 7009

Web Site: www.fckerbeck.net

E-Mail: exotics@fckerbeck.net

Ray Catena Aston Martin

910 US Route 1, Edison, NJ 08817

Telephone: (+1) 732 205 9000

Facsimile: (+1) 732 205 9101

Web Site: www.raycatena.com

E-Mail:

North Carolina**Foreign Cars Aston Martin**

5603 Roanne Way, Greensboro, NC 27409

Telephone: (+1) 336 294 0200

Facsimile: (+1) 336 294 9109

Web Site:

E-Mail:

Ohio**Midwestern Auto Group**

6335 Perimeter Loop Rd., Dublin, OH 43017

Telephone: (+1) 614 889 2571

Facsimile: (+1) 614 793 7971

Web Site: www.magcars.com

E-Mail:

Aston Martin of Cleveland

99 Broadway, Bedford, OH 44146

Telephone: (+1) 440 359 1515

Facsimile: (+1) 440 359 1525

Web Site:

E-Mail:

Pennsylvania		Star Motor Cars		Washington	
Bobby Rahal Aston Martin		7000 Katy Rd., Houston, TX 77024		Aston Martin Seattle	
15035 Perry Highway, Wexford, PA 15090		Telephone: (+1) 713 868 6800		311 Baker Boulevard, Seattle, Washington 98188	
Telephone: (+1) 724 940 3530		Facsimile: (+1) 832 615 5931		Telephone: (+1) 206 838 4646	
Facsimile: (+1) 724 940 3430		Web Site: www.starmotorcars.com		Facsimile: (+1) 206 433 0216	
Web Site: www.bobbyrahal.com		E-Mail: starhoutx@aol.com		Web Site: www.astonmartinseattle.com	
E-Mail:				E-Mail: sales@astonmartinseattle.com	
		Virginia			
Texas		Aston Martin Tysons			
Aston Martin Dallas		8545 Leesbueg Pike, Vienna, VA 22182			
5333 Lemmon Ave., Dallas, TX 75209		Telephone: (+1) 703 442 8200			
Telephone: (+1) 214 522 1007		Facsimile: (+1) 703 448 0232			
Facsimile: (+1) 214 353 3550		Web Site: www.hbloftysons.com			
Web Site: www.astonmartindallas.com		E-Mail:			
E-Mail:					



ASTON MARTIN

Wales

South Glamorgan

Stratstone Aston Martin Cardiff

Cambria House, 156 North Rd., Cardiff, CF14 3BH

Telephone: (+44) (0) 2920 695700

Facsimile: (+44) (0) 2920 695718

Web Site:

E-Mail: cardiff@aston-martin-sales.co.uk



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN



ASTON MARTIN

Alphabetical Index

A

Accessory Power Socket	3.29
Acknowledge messages	4.4
Advanced Restraints System	3.19
Air Conditioning	
Automatic Operation	7.6
Control Switches	7.3
Dehumidifying	7.9
Manual Operation	7.7
Operating Tips	7.2
Airbags	3.16
Alarm	
Deactivate / Activate	2.4
Movement Sensor (Option)	2.13
Tilt Sensor (Option)	2.13
Ambient Temperature Display	4.20
Anti Corrosion Inspection	A.13

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS)	5.12
Approach Lighting	2.11
Ashtray and Cigar Lighter (Option)	3.30
Aston Martin Assistance	B.1
Aston Martin Warranties	C.1
Audio	
CD Changer	8.13
Radio Functions	8.7
Sound Setting	8.6
Automatic Transmission	
Driving	5.8
Limp-home Mode	5.7
Park (P) Override	5.6
PRND Buttons	5.3
Shift by Wire	5.3
Sport Mode	5.5
Touchtronic Mode	5.5

B	
Battery Charge	11.33
Battery Disconnect Switch	11.39
Battery Maintenance	11.34
Battery Protection Mode	8.5, 11.37
Bluetooth	
Connecting a Phone	9.5
Contact List	9.14
Getting Help	9.5
LED Indicator Functions	9.19
Making Calls	9.8
Receiving Calls	9.10
Removing a Phone	9.7

Brakes	
ABS Warning	5.13
Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS)	5.12
Footbrake	5.11
Warnings	5.11
Bulb Changing	11.45
Bulb Kit	11.45
C	
Catalytic Converters	5.17
CD Changer	8.13
Child Seats	3.24
Child Safety	3.23
Tether Anchorages (Coupe Only)	3.25
Cleaning	
Convertible Roof Fabric (Volante)	11.52
Upholstery, Carpets and Seats	11.52
Washing	11.51

Condensation, Headlamp Units	11.45
Convertible Roof (Volante)	
Deployable Rollbars	3.27, 6.10
Lowering the Roof	6.5
Manual Operation	6.6
Raising the Roof	6.4
Wind Deflector (Option)	6.12
Cruise Control	4.18
D	
Dangerous Substances	11.5
Data Recording	1.5
Day Time Running Lights	4.15
Deadlocking	2.11
Dealer Directory	D.1
Defrosting / Demisting. Automatic,	7.6

Defrosting / Demisting. Manual,	7.8
Deployable Rollbars (Volante)	3.27, 6.10
Door Mirrors	3.7
Auto Fold	3.9
Power Fold	3.7
Reversing Dip	3.8
Drive-Away Locking	2.11
Driving	
Automatic Transmission	5.3
Manual Transmission	5.10
Safety	5.2
Driving Techniques	5.20
Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)	5.14

E	
Electric Windows	3.30
Emergency Items	
First Aid Kit (Option)	11.6
Tire Sealant Kit	11.6
Emission Warranty	11.3
Engine Start Switch	4.11
F	
Fog Light Switch	4.12
Footbrake	5.11
Fuel	
Catalytic Converters	5.17
Filler Flap Emergency Release	4.14
Fuel Filler Cap	5.16
Fuel Flap Switch	4.15
Fuel Gauge	4.3
Fuses	11.40

G	
Garage Door Opener (Option)	2.16
Operation	2.19
Programming	2.18
Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button	2.21
Rolling Code Synchronization	2.19
Gearshift Paddles	5.5
Glovebox	4.11
H	
Hazard Warning Lights	4.12
Headlamp Condensation	11.45
Headlight Levelling	4.15
Heated Rear Window Switch	4.13
Homesafe	2.12
Hood - Opening / Closing	11.8
Horn	4.16

I	
Ignition Lock	4.16
Infotainment Centre	4.11
Interior Mirrors	
Automatic Dip	3.6
Vanity	3.7
Interior Storage	3.28
L	
Leaving the Trunk Open While the	
Vehicle is Locked	2.10
Levels	
Brake Fluid	11.12
Engine Coolant	11.12
Power Steering Fluid	11.13
Washer Fluid	11.10

Licence Plate Lights	11.46
Lights On Warning	4.15
Limp-home Mode	5.7
Locking	2.6
Low Outside Temperature Warning	4.8
Lowering the Roof (Volante)	6.5
M	
Maintenance	11.8
Bulb Changing	11.45
Fluid Levels	11.10
Vehicle Jacking	11.3
Maintenance Items	
Battery Conditioner	11.7
Bulb Kit	11.45
Tool Kit	11.7

Master Lamp Switch	4.15
Maximum Engine Speed	5.6
Memory Mirrors	3.8
Message Display (Right)	4.4
Mirrors	3.6
P	
Paint Work	11.50
Panic Alarm	2.12
Park (P) Override	5.6
Parking Assist	
Front and Rear (Option)	5.19
Rear	5.18
Passive Anti-Theft System	2.15
Power Fold Door Mirrors	3.7
PRND Buttons	5.3

R

Raising the Roof (Volante)	6.4
Reading Lamps	3.31
Reduced Guard Switch	4.14
Remote Transmitter	2.2
Remote Transmitter Battery Replacement	2.14
Replacement of Airbag Units Record	A.16
Replacement of Seat Belt Pre-tensioners Record	A.16
Rollbars (Volante)	3.27, 6.10
Roof Operation (Volante)	6.2

S

Safety Defects - Reporting	1.6
Satellite Navigation	
Care Points	10.2
Changing the DVD	10.4
Changing the Map Disc	10.4
Demo	10.12
System Options	10.9
Seat Adjustment	3.3
Seat Back Release	3.5
Seat Belts	3.12
Care and Maintenance	11.53
Child Restraints	3.15
Service Interval Display	4.4
Service Periods	A.4
Service Record	A.9
Service Schedules	A.4

Servicing Precautions	11.4
Shift by Wire	5.3
Side Marker Lights	11.46
Specifications	
Brakes	12.5
Engine	12.2
Infotainment Centre	12.13
Interior Features	12.12, 12.13
Performance	12.2
Recommended Fluids	12.14
Steering	12.5
Suspension	12.5
Weights	12.8
Wheel Nut Torque	12.6
Wheels and Tires	12.6

Sport Mode Switch	4.13
Starting the Engine	5.2
Steering Wheel Adjustment	3.6
Storage	3.28
Switches and Controls	
Centre Stack	4.10
Information / Warning Lights	4.5
Instrument Cluster	4.3
Stalk Controls	4.9

T	
Tachometer	4.4
Tether Anchorages (Coupe Only)	3.25
Tire Pressure Sensing	4.21
Tire Sealant System	11.26

Tires	
Safety Practices	11.24
Sidewall Information	11.18
Terminology	11.24
Uniform Tire Quality Grades (USA)	11.17
Vehicle Loading	11.21
Touchtronic Mode	5.5
Towing	11.31
Traction Control	5.15
Transmission Control Switches	4.11, 5.3
Trip Computer	4.17
Trunk Emergency Release	2.10

U	
Umbrella	3.32
Unlocking	2.4
Unlocking using the Ignition Key	2.5
Unnecessary Battery Drain	4.16

V	
Vanity Mirror	3.7
Vehicle Identification	1.5
Vehicle Jacking	11.3
Vehicle Key	2.2
Vehicle Provenance	1.7
Vehicle Storage	11.54
Vehicle Tool Kit	11.6

W	
Wheel Nut Torque	12.6
Wind Deflector (Option (Volante))	6.12
Window Reset	11.50
Windows	3.30
Wipers	
Wiper Control	4.9

